

**CONTRIBUTION OF SCIENCE FICTION AND SCI- FI MOVIES TO  
DIGITAL LITERATURE****DR SUMAN P. KESWANI**

Asst. Professor English  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru  
Sindhu Mahavidyalaya,  
Nagpur, Maharashtra India  
<http://orcid.org/0000-0003-0983-2172>  
&

**DR LEENA B. CHANDNANI**

Associate Professor English  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru  
Sindhu Mahavidyalaya,  
Nagpur, Maharashtra India  
<http://orcid.org/0000-0002-0672-3264>

**ABSTRACT**

*Science fiction deals with fantastic ideas and futuristic themes related to science and technology borrowing abundant knowledge from the real world. Forrest Ackerman first used the term "sci-fi" for science fiction in 1954 (Ackerman,2008).The elements used in these thrillers are robots, space, extraterrestrials and advanced technology.The present paper aims to study in detail a few important novels and sci-fi movies. The novel taken up for the study is The War of the Worlds. Some path-breaking movies have been made on similar themes. One of them is "Avatar". Various digital games have been developed from these novels and movies.*

**Keywords:** Extraterrestrials, Sci-Fi, Aliens, Robots, Futuristic**Introduction-**

Digital literature, also known as electronic literature, is a genre of writing consisting of creative pieces that have been crafted exclusively for digital devices such as computers and mobile phones. It is a new medium that acts like a bridge between the digital world and the traditional ways of storytelling. It has taken storytelling to unknown heights. This new form can have multiple conclusions controlled by the reader. It gives a more active role to the reader who becomes more involved in the development of the plot. Most of the video games developed today are on the theme of science fiction, a highly popular genre.

The types of digital literature are hypertext fiction, network fiction, interactive fiction, code work and flash poems. Hypertext literature like *Califia* by M.D Coverley, *Twelve Blue* by Michael Joyce are very popular amongst the youngsters.

Science fiction is an important genre of fiction which deals with the imaginative concepts related to advanced science and technology. Forrest Ackerman first used the term "sci-fi" for

**Special Issue****140****6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> Oct 2023**Website: [www.langlit.org](http://www.langlit.org)

Contact No. : +91-9890290602

**Two Day National Level E - Conference in English on the topic 'Digital Literature: Present and Future' organised by Dr S. C. Gulhane Prerna College of Commerce, Science and Arts, Nagpur**

**Indexed: ICI, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Academia.edu, IBI, IIFC, DRJI**



science fiction in 1954 (Ackerman,2008).The other popular genres are fantasy,crime, romance, historical fiction and horror. Such type of fiction is very popular among the youngsters of today having scientific outlook.They prefer to read and view material related to progressive thoughts and not the usual run-of-the-mill stories.The sale of science fiction novels give testimony to the fact that these novels are literally lapped up by readers ,who wait for months for the launch of some new science fiction book.

### Popular Science Fiction Novels-

The search for the most popular books in the science fiction genre is a horrendous task, as the list is endless. Still, to jot down of famous few according to the article The Top Sci-Fi Books Ever Written are - *The Lord of the Rings* by J.R.R Tolkien, *The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy* by Douglas Adams, *Ender's Game* by Orson Scott Card, *Dune* by Frank Herbert, *A Song of Ice and Fire* by George R.R Martin,*1984* by George Orwell, *Fahrenheit 451* by Ray Bradbury, *Brave New World* by Aldous Huxley, *Animal Farm* by George Orwell, *The Foundation Trilogy* by as Isaac Asimov, *Neuromancer* by William Gibson, *Kindred* by Octavia Butler, *The Handmaid's Tale* by Margaret Atwood, *2001: A Space Odyssey* by Arthur Clarke, *The Time Machine* and *The War of the Worlds* by H.G Wells([www.prowritingaid.com](http://www.prowritingaid.com)).

Speculative fiction covers supernatural, futuristic and other imaginative topics (wiki/ Science Fiction films) .Under this category films are regularly made based on topics like fantasy, science fiction,superhero fiction, utopian fiction and supernatural fiction. Science fiction which is included in speculative fiction is highly appreciated among book lovers and film audiences. The elements used in this type of fiction are non-existent in real life but are supposed to be created in future through technological advancement. Elements like robots,time machines, aliens,interstellar travel devices are used for enhanced effect. Most of the science fiction (in short sci-fi movies) are based in the distant future, say hundred years from now.

Science fiction contributes a lot to the development of society as it focuses on socially and environmentally relevant issues, targeting the political, selfish interests of the power-hungry nations. It also studies the struggles of the present day and envisions a better future. It emphasizes on the vicissitudes and scope of the human mind which can attain great heights because of the inbuilt scientific temper. Movies based on science fiction use the latest technology, special effects, dare-devil stunts and newer techniques to catch the attention of the audience. The making of such movies requires meticulous preparation, a gripping story line beyond human imagination and immense concentration.

Various novels have been written on the theme of science fiction. Over the years various authors have racked their brains to form scripts of novels,full of imaginative elements.The overnight success and demand for such novels have expanded the scope of these novels.Avid readers are mesmerized by the jaw-dropping action descriptions, unattainable targets,the brave hero who saves the world accompanied by the heroine. The new world that is created on page and the screen leaves people craving for more.

**Special Issue**

**141**

**6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> Oct 2023**

Website: [www.langlit.org](http://www.langlit.org)

Contact No. : +91-9890290602

**Two Day National Level E - Conference in English on the topic 'Digital Literature: Present and Future' organised by Dr S. C. Gulhane Prerna College of Commerce, Science and Arts, Nagpur**

**Indexed: ICI, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Academia.edu, IBI, IIFC, DRJI**



### Novel: The War of the Worlds

The famous novel *The War of the Worlds* by H.G Wells was a breakthrough success when it was published (Wells,1898). The story of an unnamed narrator about the conflict between Martians and humans aroused the curiosity about alien worlds (The War of the Worlds <https://g.co/kgs/eVU4N8>). The story starts with the unnamed narrator seeing flashes of light through his telescope at an observatory at Surrey. He tries to bring this to the notice of his colleague Ogilvy but the latter refuses to accept it. He declares that it's impossible that there can be any sort of life on Mars. During the period of astronomical closeness between Mars and Earth in 1894, a shooting star is witnessed near the narrator's hometown Maybury. People throng to the place to watch the shooting star which is cylindrical in shape and is embedded in a sand pit. During his second visit to the same place, the narrator gets his first glimpse of the Martians who come out of the cylinder. It is open war for the Martians. They target all the innocent people who gather near the cylinder and literally incinerate them. The narrator manages to escape but his ordeal doesn't end here. He takes his wife away from the city and shifts her to some other safe place but while coming back he has a close encounter with the Martians. He is about to get into the clutches of the Martians but escapes by a stroke of luck.

The novel *The War of the Worlds* is full of chilling episodes of fighting scenes, display of giant-like Martians strolling along the roads and crushing the humans like ants. The whole city of London is destroyed by the Martians but at the end the Martians are overpowered by small bacteria, putrefying bacteria which destroys their bodies. The Martians are unprepared to tackle the bacteria and as a result all the Martians are destroyed in the process. The narrator and his brother narrate their experiences. The concept of aliens attacking earth was quite new for the readers of those times and so this novel was a huge success when it was published for the first time. According to Haley Bracken in his study of this novel, "Ten years after its publication, Wells recorded that *The War of the Worlds* had sold some 6,000 copies at its original price of six shillings (and many more copies at cheaper prices). Sales of the novel continued to increase throughout the 20th century, and it is now widely taught in schools. Wells's novel has been in continuous print since its first publication as a novel in 1898 ([www.britannica.com](http://www.britannica.com))."

This famous novel was adapted on screen as a film many times. In 1953, *The War of the Worlds* movie was made directed by Byron Haskin under the banner of Paramount Pictures. In 2005, *War of the Worlds* was directed by Steven Spielberg under Paramount Pictures again along with Dreamworks Pictures. The 2012 film *Alien Dawn* was also inspired by Well's novel. All the films were big hits because the storyline appealed to the masses. Other than cinematic adaptations, series of adaptations for different media like radio, television were produced for a wider reach. The 2005 film *War of the Worlds* stars Tom Cruise, Dakota Fanning, Justin Chatwin in lead roles. Based on the original novel the film reveals the challenges faced by an American dock member who strives to look after his kids and wishes to hand them over to their mother. Just at that time extraterrestrials attack the earth with huge war machines. According to statistics from Wikipedia, "the film grossed over \$603 million worldwide.

Various games have been created by the digital medium on the theme of this story "The War of the Worlds". The players are transported into a different world, providing an immersive, out of the world experience to the players. The games promote decision-making and strategic

**Special Issue**

**142**

**6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> Oct 2023**

Website: [www.langlit.org](http://www.langlit.org)

Contact No. : +91-9890290602

**Two Day National Level E - Conference in English on the topic 'Digital Literature: Present and Future' organised by Dr S. C. Gulhane Prerna College of Commerce, Science and Arts, Nagpur**

**Indexed: ICI, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Academia.edu, IBI, IIFC, DRJI**



skills as well as develop mental capacity. The sudden rush of adrenaline governs the important decisions and decides the conclusion of the game. The graphics and sound effects enhance the overall effect of the game. A game developed by Flipswitch Games based on "The War of the Worlds" arouses fear and horror among the players. It is a survival game which throws the player into the extermination stage of the entire mankind. The 'survival of the fittest' challenge has to be accepted by humans and they have to defeat the alien machines. Games like Gameplay in various versions, Jeff Wayne's Musical Version of The War of the Worlds, Grey Skies: A War of the Worlds (2020), The War of the Worlds: Andromeda (2018) are available easily on platforms like Windows, Playstation, ZX Spectrum ([https://youtu.be/ZuGIF5kxWuA?si=F\\_3ivnm2SAtd01AE](https://youtu.be/ZuGIF5kxWuA?si=F_3ivnm2SAtd01AE)). The ebook form is available on Project Gutenberg License.

### Sci-fi movies-

Sci-fi movies like Star wars, Star Trek exhibit hi-tech digital atmosphere and advanced gadgets. Reading and writing science fiction requires supreme creative imagination. Science fiction incorporates fantastic elements weaving innumerable possibilities to bring the real world closer to the imagined world. Science fiction thrillers create a link between the present and the future by stretching the creative power to the maximum limit. By thinking beyond the present, a strong future can be dreamed of. It increases the thinking capacity and comprehending power of the viewers. A whole new world awaits the curious audience which is awed by the audio-visual treat. Borrowed from concepts of the imagined world, sci-fi movies can usher a new era of innovations to the real world. People with futuristic vision can herald a new start for change and advancement.

The demand for sci-fi stories have compelled the blooming global film industries to cast a look at such science fiction scripts. This heavy rush of sci-fi scripts have added a flurry of stories waiting to be unravelled. Science fiction novels have been adapted from page to screen through the years. Romance fiction, crime fiction and science fiction are very well-received by readers as well as by film viewers. New types of fiction gaining popularity in the 21st century according to Wikipedia of Genre Fiction are "game writing, autofiction, specialist poetry, speculative fiction, hypertext and experimental fiction (wiki/Genre Fiction)."

### Movies based on Science Fiction-

Scripts based in science fiction are a hot favorite among cinema lovers. Some much appreciated Hollywood films based on science fiction are Inception, Avatar, Star Trek, The Time Machine, The Lord of the Rings, Star Wars, Blade Runner, Jurassic Park, Jurassic World and many more ([www.rollingstone.com](http://www.rollingstone.com)). In India sci-fi movies, thrillers like Robot, RaOne, the Krrish series, PK have become great hits. Though the existence of aliens, time machines is debatable, sci-fi movies continue to intrigue the audiences for the larger-than-life portrayal, combined with glamor and glitz. The extra-terrestrial life displayed in sci-fi movies delights the mundane world of ordinary people. They are challenged into out-of-the-box thinking.

**Special Issue**

**143**

**6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> Oct 2023**

Website: [www.langlit.org](http://www.langlit.org)

Contact No.: +91-9890290602

**Two Day National Level E - Conference in English on the topic 'Digital Literature: Present and Future' organised by Dr S. C. Gulhane Prerna College of Commerce, Science and Arts, Nagpur**

**Indexed: ICI, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Academia.edu, IBI, IIFC, DRJI**



### Avatar, The Movie-

The contribution of the movie 'Avatar' to digital literature needs special mention. 'Avatar' is a 2009 American sci-fi movie written, produced and directed by James Cameron (20th Century Fox-Avatar). The film stars Sam Worthington, Zeo Saldana, Stephen Lang in pivotal characters. Set in the 22nd century, the plot unveils the human colonization of Pandora, a habitable satellite of a huge gas giant. The rich deposits of mineral unobtainium attract the humans to the serene place. The mining activities endanger the existence of the Na'vi tribe-an indigenous humanoid tribe. The word 'Avatar' according to Collins English Dictionary means "the descent of a deity to the earth in an incarnate form or some manifest shape([www.collinsdictionary.com/](http://www.collinsdictionary.com/) avatar)." For their selfish interests, human soldiers are genetically engineered to look like the Na'vi humanoids to interact and communicate with the natives.

Avatar was released in 2009 in the United States and London leaving critics and audiences thrilled with the path-breaking cinematic effects. According to Wikipedia, "Avatar remained the highest grossing film worldwide for nearly a decade until it was overtaken by Avengers endgame in 2019 ([en.m.wikipedia.org/ Avatar](http://en.m.wikipedia.org/Avatar))."

### Plot of Avatar-

The plot of the movie Avatar revolves around Jake Sully, a paraplegic ex-Marine who joins the mineral excavation mission at Pandora to replace his dead twin brother. Jack is not fully accepted as a bodyguard by Dr Grace Augustine, head of the program. Jake is rescued by female Na'vi Neytiri from a thanator attack. She takes him to meet her family and clan. Colonel Miles Quaritch, head of the security force wants that Jake should gather information about the giant Hometree a sacred tree for the natives where rich unobtainium deposits are present. Jake falls in love with Neytiri and develops sympathy for the tribe. He tries to dissuade his team members from harming the Hometree. Jack revolts against his own team and helps to unite the Na'vi clan to fight the humans. At the end Neytiri saves Jake's human form from suffocation in the poisonous environment of Pandora. Jake and a few others stay back in Pandora while most of the humans are ousted from the place. In a review by Rich Johnston in *Bleeding Cool* magazine, "Avatar has been claimed to be the most expensive American film ever and possibly the most anti-American also (Johnston, December 11, 2009)." Johnston further comments, "Possibly the greatest achievement of the movie is creating an alien world with many similarities to our own - trees, fauna bipeds and quadrupeds and the like, but with repeated distinct differences. The forest is alive and connected and full of light even in the darkness.

James Cameron's Avatar: The Game was developed by Ubisoft and is highly popular (James Cameron's Avatar: The Game PC, PlayStation 3, Xbox 360) Avatar: Reckoning and Avatar: Pandora Rising are the other pieces of digital literature developed from the story. Avatar: Mobile Game is a favorite mobile game for mobile users. So sci-fi movies still rule the roost when it comes to creation of digital pieces from films and fiction.

### Conclusion

The ushering of sci-fi movies as well as the use of advanced technology, animatronics, robots, aliens and digital aids have changed the film scenario. Science fiction

**Special Issue**

**144**

**6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> Oct 2023**

Website: [www.langlit.org](http://www.langlit.org)

Contact No.: +91-9890290602

**Two Day National Level E - Conference in English on the topic 'Digital Literature: Present and Future' organised by Dr S. C. Gulhane Prerna College of Commerce, Science and Arts, Nagpur**

**Indexed: ICI, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Academia.edu, IBI, IIFC, DRJI**



movies have proved to be a boon for the emerging directors and writers who can deviate from the age-old romantic and comedy genres and present something new to the world. Sci-fi movies have a certain global appeal. They have managed to attract huge audiences and amass a lot of profit, as people throng to the film theaters in large numbers to watch such movies. They have given a boost to the world economy, the large-scale collections of Inception, Avatar, Avengers are proof enough. Science fiction will surely continue to rule the roost in the years to come in the field of cinema with new or creative ideas elements and scripts. The contribution of sci-fi movies and science fiction to digital literature is immense, opening new avenues for the growth of digital literature.

#### REFERENCES-

1. Ackerman, Forrest J. "Forrest Ackerman, 92; coined the term Sci-Fi" Dec 7, 2008- via
2. [www.washingtonpost.com](http://www.washingtonpost.com)
3. Britannica, The Editors of Encyclopaedia Britannica. "Acetylcholine". *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 12 May 2020. Retrieved Nov 7, 2023
4. James Cameron's Avatar: The Game (PC, PlayStation 3, Xbox 360) at MobyGames
5. James Cameron's Avatar: The Game (PSP, Wii) at Mobygames
6. James Cameron's Avatar: The Game (Nintendo DS) at Mobygames
7. Johnston, Rich (December 11, 2009). Review: Avatar. *Bleeding Cools*. Retrieved Nov 7, 2023
8. The War of the Worlds <https://g.co/kgs/eVU4N8> 20th Century Fox-Avatar, 2009
9. Wells, H.G. *The War of the Worlds*. William Heinemann UK, 1898 [www.prowritingaid.com](http://www.prowritingaid.com)
10. [en.m.wikipedia.org/War of the](http://en.m.wikipedia.org/War_of_the_Worlds)
11. Worlds (2005) War of the Worlds <https://g.co/kgs/nQtuEX>  
[https://youtu.be/ZuGIF5kxWuA?si=F\\_3ivnm2](https://youtu.be/ZuGIF5kxWuA?si=F_3ivnm2)
12. SATD01AE [en.m.wikipedia.org/Empire Awards](http://en.m.wikipedia.org/Empire_Awards)
13. [www.lifehack.org/](http://www.lifehack.org/) Anna Chui
14. [www.rogerebert.com](http://www.rogerebert.com)
15. [www.collinsdictionary.com/](http://www.collinsdictionary.com/) avatar [en.m.wikipedia.org/ Avatar \(2009 Film\)](http://en.m.wikipedia.org/Avatar_(2009_Film))
16. [www.merriam-webster.com/](http://www.merriam-webster.com/) Definition of Animatronics. Retrieved 2021- 22

#### Bionote

1. Dr. Suman Keswani (B.D.S, B.A (Addl), M.A (English) NET (English), PhD English is an Assistant Professor English, Department of Languages in Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya Nagpur, Maharashtra India. She has been teaching English for the last eight years to undergraduate students. She has published many research papers and poems in National and International journals and has authored two anthologies of poems in English *Reflections* and *Merge with the Muse*.

2. Dr. Leena B Chandnani is Professor and Head Department of English, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur. Teaching English to undergraduate students for the last 18 years. Presented many research papers at national and international level. Published many research papers in national and international journals. Authored a book titled 'Reflections on Women in Myths and Modern Fiction'. Edited 6 books, chaired many national conferences. Member Board of Studies and Recognized Post Graduate teacher in English approved by RTM Nagpur University, Nagpur.

**Special Issue**

**145**

**6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> Oct 2023**

Website: [www.langlit.org](http://www.langlit.org)

Contact No.: +91-9890290602

**Two Day National Level E - Conference in English on the topic 'Digital Literature: Present and Future' organised by Dr S. C. Gulhane Prerna College of Commerce, Science and Arts, Nagpur**

**Indexed: ICI, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Academia.edu, IBI, IIFC, DRJI**



**Prof. Dr. S.D. Manekar**

M.Com., M.Phil., M.A. (Eco.), B.Ed., Ph.D. (Com.)  
Professor and Head  
Department of Commerce  
R.S. Munde Dharampeth Arts and Commerce  
College, Nagpur.



**Dr. Amit S. Nanwani**

M.Com. (2<sup>nd</sup> Merit), Ph.D., NET (Commerce)  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur.



**Dr. Kapil J. Fulwani**

M.Com., MCM, SET (Commerce), PGDCCA, Ph.D.  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur.



SAI JYOTI PUBLICATION  
Phone : 9764673503, 9923593503  
email : sjo10ng@gmail.com  
Website: www.saijyoti.in



Om Sai Publishers & Distributors  
Mob. No. :9923693506, 9325656602  
E-mail : ospdnagpur@gmail.com

Available Also on

BUSINESS LAW

Prof. Dr. S.D. Manekar, Dr. Amit S. Nanwani, Dr. Kapil J. Fulwani

Sai Jyoti

As per New Education Policy (NEP M.Com. Semester I)

# BUSINESS LAW

M.Com. Sem. I



Prof. Dr. S.D. Manekar  
Dr. Amit S. Nanwani  
Dr. Kapil J. Fulwani

SAI JYOTI PUBLICATION

The way of Light  
Nagpur | Pune | Delhi



**Dr. Manish B. Vyas**

M.Com., B.Ed., Ph.D.  
Associate Professor  
Department of commerce  
V.M.V. Commerce, J.M.T. Arts & J.J.P. Science college Nagpur



**Dr. Kapil J. Fulwani**

M.Com., MCM, SET (Commerce), PGDCCA, Ph.D.  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur.



**Dr. Amit S. Nanwani**

M.Com. (2<sup>nd</sup> Merit), Ph.D., NET (Commerce)  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur.



₹ 350/-

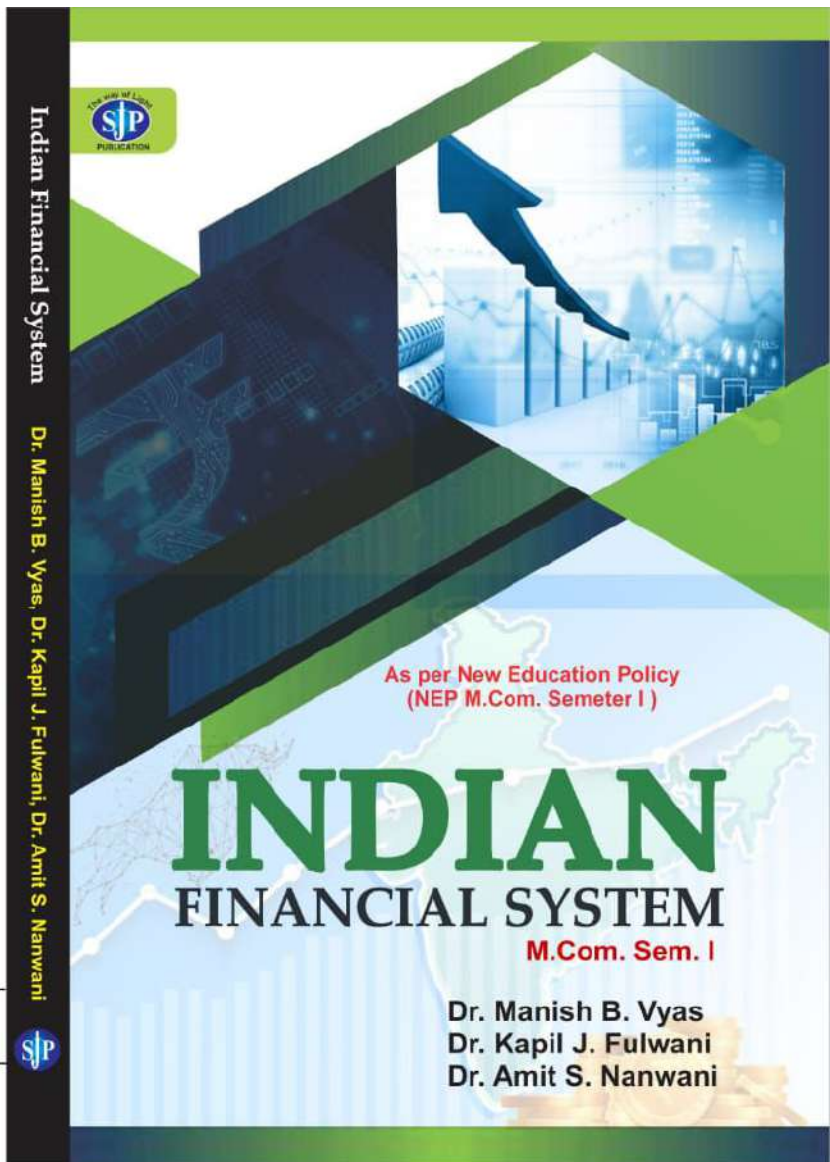


SAI JYOTI PUBLICATION  
Phone : 9754673503, 9923593503  
email : sjp10ng@gmail.com  
Website: www.saijyoti.in



Om Sai Publishers & Distributors  
Mob. No. :9923693506, 9325656602  
E-mail : ospdnagpur@gmail.com

Available Also on





## A KEY ROLE OF 'VOCAL FOR LOCAL' IN THE MISSION OF SELF-RELIANT INDIA (ATMANIRBHAR BHARAT)

---

Dr. Amit S Nanwani\*  
CA Nikita Nanwani\*\*

### ABSTRACT

*Vocal for local in India, it is not a brand-new idea. Gandhiji pioneered this idea during a time when Indian products were prioritised above British ones in order to preserve India's economy and morals. The "Vocal for Local" is subsequent widespread slogan to begin amid the Covid-19 outburst. The thought behind this movement, whereas, is not brand-new. It has its origins in the Swadeshi movement, which gained national attention in 1905 during the war for Indian independence. Swadeshi was created and promoted by Mahatma Gandhi and the other outstanding liberation fighters as a means of instilling nationalism and patriotic pride among Indians. In past two years the Covid-19 pandemic was indeed having a previously completely unnoticed impact on global economies. The Indian government has announced and changed many policies to aid in the nation's response to the pandemic. The Atmanirbhar Bharat Abhiyaan (Self-reliant India campaign) was launched by our PM on May 12, 2020. The vision of the new India that the Honourable Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi has in mind is the Atmanirbhar Bharat Abhiyaan or Self-Reliant India campaign. Making the nation and its people independent and self-sufficient is the goal. A special economic and comprehensive package of INR 20 lakh crores was declared to combat the Covid-19 pandemic in India. Atmanirbhar Bharat is supported by five pillars: economy, infrastructure, system, vibrant demography and demand. Vocal for Local is an initiative aimed at improving domestic manufacturing and usage, for which government have created numerous strategies like "Make in India, Start-up India, and Digital India." Vocal for local offers small businesses and domestic industries clear priority. India has a chance to develop into a manufacturing powerhouse and can help to maintain international trade by campaigning for Vocal for Local. The present study overviews the Self-reliant India campaign (Atmanirbhar Bharat Abhiyaan). The study also attempts to assess the role of 'Vocal for Local' campaign in the mission of Self-Reliant India.*

---

**Keywords:** Self-Reliant India (Atmanirbhar Bharat), Make in India, Vocal for Local.

---

### Introduction

Indians have recently changed their focus to domestically produced items in order to replace imported goods and accomplish their resolution. Vocal for local In India, it is not a brand-new idea. Gandhiji pioneered this idea during a time when Indian products were prioritised above British ones in order to preserve India's economy and morals. The "Vocal for Local" is subsequent widespread slogan to begin amid the Covid-19 outburst. The thought behind this movement, whereas, is not brand-new. It has its origins in the Swadeshi movement, which gained national attention in 1905 during the war for Indian independence. Swadeshi was created and promoted by Mahatma Gandhi and the other outstanding liberation fighters as a means of instilling nationalism and patriotic pride among Indians.

In previous two years the Covid-19 pandemic was certainly having a previously completely unnoticed impact on global economies. The Indian government has announced and changed many policies to aid in the nation's response to the pandemic. The vision of the new India that the Honourable

---

\* Assistant Professor, Department of Commerce, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur, Maharashtra, India.

\*\* Investment & Financial Advisor.

As per the Semester-wise Syllabus of Gondwana University

# PHYSICS

**B.Sc. Semester V (CBCS)**

- Paper I – USDSEPHT 09 : Elements of Modern Physics
- Paper II – USDSEPHT 10 : Solid State Physics

- Dr. Dilip S. Choudhary
- Dr. Ashok A. Mistry
- Dr. (Mrs) Arti R. Golhar
- Akash V. Bagde
- Dr. Sanjay Singh
- Dr. P.K. Singh

**Himalaya Publishing House**  
ISO 9001:2015 CERTIFIED

SAI JYOTI

# समग्र विकास

**HOLISTIC DEVELOPMENT**

B.Com. Sem. III

डॉ. प्रविण कामथे  
डॉ. भावना चौधरी

विश्वविद्यालय अनुदान आयोग की अनुशंसा के अनुसार राष्ट्रसंत तुकडोजी महाराज, नागपुर विश्वविद्यालय बी.कॉम. द्वितीय वर्ष, तृतीय सेमिस्टर के संशोधित पाठ्यक्रम के अनुसार लिखित पाठ्यपुस्तक, महाराष्ट्र के सभी विश्वविद्यालयों के वाणिज्य विद्याशाखाओं के लिए भी उपयुक्त है।

# समग्र विकास

## Holistic Development

लेखक

डॉ. प्रविण कामथे

एम.कॉम., एम.बि.ए., एम.फिल., नेट एवं जे.आर.एफ. (वाणिज्य)  
सेट (वाणिज्य), नेट (प्रबंधन), जी.डी.सी.ए., पीएच.डी. (वाणिज्य)

सहायक प्राध्यापक, वाणिज्य विभाग

दादा रामचंद बाखरू सिंधु महाविद्यालय, नागपुर.

डॉ. भावना चौधरी

एम.कॉम., एम.फिल., बी.एड., पीएच.डी.

सहायक प्राध्यापक, वाणिज्य विभाग

दादा रामचंद बाखरू सिंधु महाविद्यालय, नागपुर.



साई ज्योती पब्लिकेशन

समग्र विकास

© लेखक

No part of this book shall be reproduced, stored in retrieval system, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying and/or otherwise without the prior written permission of the publishers.

ISBN : 978-93-93973-47-4

प्रथम संस्करण : अगस्त 2023

प्रकाशक:

श्रीमती ज्योती नरेश खापेकर

साई ज्योती पब्लिकेशन

तीन नल चौक, कसारपुरा, इतवारी, नागपुर. मो.नं.: 9764673503

ई-मेल: sjp10ng@gmail.com, वेब साईट: www.saijyoti.in

मुद्रक व डिस्ट्रीब्युटर्स:

ओम साई पब्लिशर्स अॅन्ड डिस्ट्रीब्युटर्स

29, इंदिरानगर, टी.बी. वार्ड के पिछे, नागपुर.

मो. नं.: 9923693506, ई-मेल: ospdnagpur@yahoo.com

सेल्स ऑफिस:

बुक्स एन बुक्स

65, शॉप नं.2, राधिका पॅलेस, हनुमान नगर रोड, मेडिकल चौक, नागपुर.

मो. नं.: 9923593503

शाखा:

पुणे शाखा:

203, परिस स्पर्श हाईट,

अंबामाता मंदीर रोड,

अंबाई दरा, धायरी,

पुणे-411041.

मो.नं.: 9420318884

न्यु दिल्ली शाखा:

213, वर्धन हाऊस, 7/28

अंसारी रोड, दरियागंज,

न्यु दिल्ली-110002.

मो.नं.: 8888828026,

9325656602

अक्षर रचना:

श्री गणेश ग्राफिक्स, मो.: 9890803277.



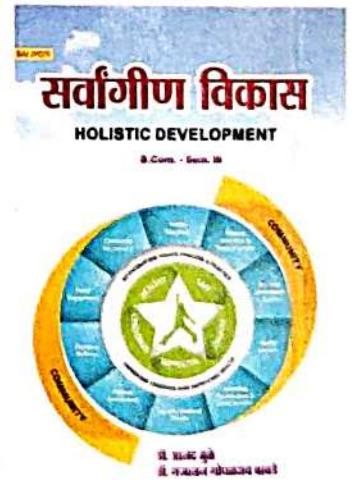
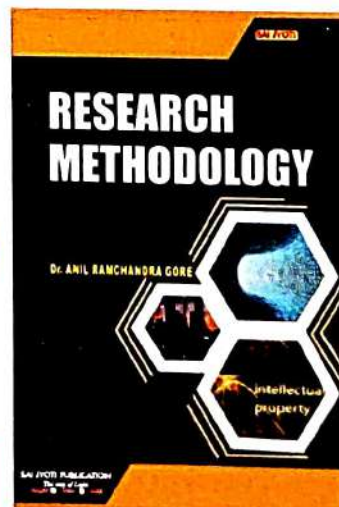
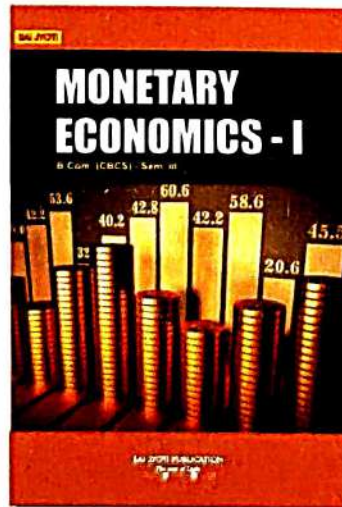
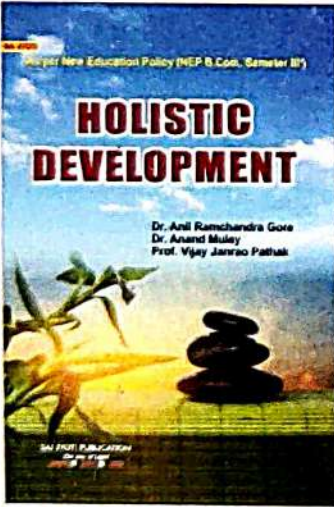
## डॉ. प्रविण कामथे

एम.कॉम., एम.बी.ए., एम.फिल., नेट एवं जे.आर.एफ. (वाणिज्य)  
सेट (वाणिज्य), नेट (प्रबंधन), जी.डी.सी.ए., पीएच.डी. (वाणिज्य)  
सहायक प्राध्यापक, वाणिज्य विभाग  
दादा रामचंद बाखरू सिंधु महाविद्यालय, नागपुर.



## डॉ. भावना चौधरी

एम.कॉम., एम.फिल., बी.एड., पीएच.डी.  
सहायक प्राध्यापक, वाणिज्य विभाग  
दादा रामचंद बाखरू सिंधु महाविद्यालय, नागपुर.



₹ 250/-



SAI JYOTI PUBLICATION  
Phone : 9764673503, 9923593503  
email : sjp10ng@gmail.com  
Website: www.saijyoti.in



Om Sai Publishers & Distributors  
Mob. No. : 9923693506, 9325656602  
E-mail : ospdnagpur@gmail.com

Available Also on



# Futuristic Trends in Biotechnology



## Series Editors



**Dr. Sulaimon Adebisi**  
PhD in Environmental Microbiology  
Senior Lecturer  
Federal University of Birnin Kebbi  
Kebbi State Nigeria.



**Dr. Rajkumar Khapekar**  
M.Sc., Ph.d.  
Associate Professor & H.O.D.  
Department of Botany  
D.R.B. Sindhu Mahavidyalaya  
K.T.R , Panchpaoli Nagpur, Maharashtra, India.



**Dr. Shabu**  
BVSc & A.H, MVSc, PHD  
Assistant Professor (Contractual)  
Division of Veterinary Public Health FVSc & A.h  
Alusteng Shuhama Jammu & Kashmir, India.



**Mr. Sunil Saundankar**  
M.Sc.  
Head and Associate Professor  
Department of Microbiology  
SVKT College Deolali Camp  
Nashik, India.

**Edited Book Series ID:  
IIPV3EBS17\_G80**



**Iterative International Publishers**

Novi, Michigan, USA  
Chikkamagaluru, Karnataka, India

**Imprint IIP**

Registered publisher under Raja Rammohun Roy Agency,  
Government of India and also under Bowker My Identifiers  
Agency, USA in the name of Selfpage Developers Pvt Ltd

**DOI Prefix:** 10.58532

**Important dates:**

Paper submission portal opens from 12<sup>th</sup> June 2023

Last date for chapter submission: within 31<sup>st</sup> July 2023

Review status notification: within 31<sup>st</sup> July 2023

(Parallel Process)

Last date for resubmission/extended submission: 28<sup>th</sup> August  
2023

Final Acceptance Notification: within 2<sup>nd</sup> September 2023

Last date for registration: within 14<sup>th</sup> October 2023

**IIP Series**  
[www.iipseries.org](http://www.iipseries.org)



# ROLE OF MICRO- ALGAE IN SUSTAINABLE BIOFUEL PRODUCTION

Aarti S. Chirwatkar\*<sup>1</sup>, Dr. Sujata A. Mankar <sup>2</sup> and Anita M. Chandak

<sup>1</sup>PGTD of Microbiology, RTM Nagpur University, Nagpur, India.

<sup>2</sup> Department of Microbiology, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidhyalaya, Nagpur, India.

\*aartichirwatkar@gmail.com, drsujatamankar@gmail.com

## ABSTRACT:

World population is outbursting due to which the rising requirement for biofuel and energy is also shoot up. Energy is necessary for development and its demand is increasing on each coming days due to extravagant life style, mall culture, industrial activity and transportation in every strata of modern society. The growing requirement for energy, the reliance on traditional fuels and the worry about world population promote the search of alternative energy resources. The alternative energy sources like biofuels are sustainable, biodegradable option, supposed to have a significant role in the coming energy change and are encouraged by developed countries. The excessive use of petrochemical fuel and coal fuel price hikes, energy safety has turn out to be one of the main concerns and as such there is a requirement of a sustainable alternative energy source (Hammond et al., 2008). Fossil fuels from the leftovers fossils and it is blaze to let go energy for further utilization in field. The significant fossil fuels are oil, petrol, natural gas and coal as well collected by extraction taking out via drilling and mining. One promising alternative is the conversion of plant biomass into ethanol. Biodiesel has by now been approved to be an optional to fossil fuel and is at present used by many countries in biodiesel combinations. The blend of microbial consortium like yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Bacillus sp.*, *Neurospora crassa*, *E.coli* (Genetically modified), *Fusarium oxysporum*, *S. cerevisiae*, and *Paecilomyces sp.*, Microalgae, *Chlorella sp.*, *Spirulina sp.*, *Dunaliella sp.*, *Clostridium sp.*, etc. One of Cholorophyta is *Cholerlla vulgaris* is a type of microalgae, which is utmost important mainly used as food supplements in oriental food cuisine but this microalgae is also used as source of biomass in biofuel production.

**Keywords:** Ethanol, Fossil fuel, biofuel, *Cholerlla vulgaris*





### **Introduction:**

Non-dietary crops like *Jatropha*, Mustard, *Camelina*, and seashore mallow used for biofuel as biodiesel, can bloom on subsidiary agricultural ground where many agri-crops will not grow, or would generate only sluggish growth results. Microorganisms are the tiny living organisms cannot be seen by naked eyes. Such small organism plays a very important role in our various day to day life activities. These activities are beneficial to us. Microorganisms play an important role in biofuel production, fermentation, as an enzyme, biofertilizer etc. (Edubirdie, 2022). The present review focuses on the beneficial role of microorganisms in biofuel production. There is immense increase in demand for petroleum product throughout the world. This demand for petroleum product cannot be fulfilled due to limited stock. It is now necessary to search an alternative way which replaces petroleum product. One of the alternatives is biofuel (Mekkawi et al, 2019). Many bacteria and algae produce Biofuel through different metabolic pathways such as TCA, glycolysis and other. Biofuel production by bacteria ex. *Clostridium* is carried out by EMP pathway. *Clostridium* an anaerobic bacteria ferment sugar in an anaerobic environment produces ethanol. Similarly Genetically engineered *Escherichia coli* used in large amount for the production of biofuel. *Pseudomonas* convert their metabolic energy into electricity. *Zymomonas mobilis* can also produce biofuel using ED pathway after genetic modification. *Bacillus subtilis* and *Bacillus thuringiensis* was found effective for production of biofuel from sugarcane Biofuel production using *cyanobacteria* is possible as it can grow in lab. And outside also, with or without sunlight and with various carbon sources.

Many Fungi mostly *Saccharomyces*, *Trichoderma*, *Mortierella* sp. can produce biofuel from lignocellulosic material such as sugarcane. Microalgae have recognized as very good supplements for bioethanol production for their relatively good amount of fatty acids and excessive biomass production. Algae with high triglycerol content can produce large amount of sustainable biofuel (Khan et al 2020). Fermentation is a process in which sugar, present in algae is converted to ethanol by the activity of microbes. Microorganisms ferment variety of sugars such as glucose, Sucrose, Lactose, fructose, maltose, produce ethanol. Bacteria, algae, fungi are the useful for the production of potential biofuel. Quality and the gain of product depends on fermentation method



which is affected by physiological factors and fermenting microorganism utilized (Khan et al, 2018). There are other factors except all above which enhance the growth of algal biomass. Plant hormone such as auxin, cytokinin, abscisic acid, gibberellins and brassino steroids was found effective substance enhancing algal biomass (Liu et al, 2019). Present studies elucidate the utilize of microalgae as resource for biofuel making.

### ***Chlorella vulgaris***

Algae are the photosynthetic organisms grow very well in aquatic environment with different conditions of reservoir such as lakes, ponds, ocean, river and waste-water. It can grow alone or in symbiosis with other microorganisms. They can grow at various different environmental conditions like temperature, salinity, various pH ranges, and light intensities. Chief nutrients for the cultivation of an algae is nitrogen and phosphorous with some macronutrients K, Na, Ca, etc and trace elements such as, B, Co, Fe, Zn , Mo, etc . Algae can be grown in Wastewater which is the good source containing required nutrient. Microalgae are single celled photosynthetic organisms with moderately maximum photosynthetic capacity (Miao & Wu, 2006). Large biomass production of Microalgae has found future benefits in biofuel product formation. Starch and cellulose can cover 40% of the dry weight of microalgae. As microalgae have no lignin content, not produce any toxic compounds during hydrolysis. Thus fermentable sugar can be easily produced from hydrolysis of carbohydrate, which is then used for fermentation by microorganisms to produce desirable product (Seon et al, 2020). Bioethanol can be produced by algal fermentation.

*Chlorella vulgaris* is the representative members of algae group for extracting biofuels to its rapid growth and easy cultivation. So, it is important to be industrially possible due to its less lipid content (Liu et al. 2008). As rising of lipid amount in *C. vulgaris* is a key research field that important to be researched and report as well. The combo necessities of increasing biomass and lipid production are difficult to accomplish. The biomass production and the lipid biomolecules constituent of *C. vulgaris* might be increased if particular physiological factors provided (Lv et al. 2010). Among algae *Chlorella Vulgaris* is used as a good source for bioethanol production *Chlorella vulgaris* is a small green microalgae containing high content of protein, carbohydrate and lipid. *Chlorella vulgaris* do not contain lignin which makes it easily accessible to degradation by microorganisms and enzymes.



Table: 1 – Biomolecules comparison of *C. vulgaris* (Mohamed et al., 2013; CORONADO-REYES et al, 2020).

constituent	(%)
Moisture	5.83
Dry matter	94.17
Crude protein	51.45
Carbohydrates	11.86
Crude lipid	12.18
Crude fiber	9.18
Ash	9.50

*C. vulgaris* Can grown autotrophically (by photosynthesis) or by heterotrophically (using carbon source as energy (Fatemeh and Mohsen,2016). Thus even if there is no proper light source available biomass production of this algae is possible. Widjaja *et al.* mentioned that many researchers state that lipid content in most of microalgae like chlorella was improved under variable conditions. Enhancing the concentration of lipid percentage under environmental variable conditions could also vary in biofuel yield.



Figure showing plates with *Chlorella vulgaris* (photo by



Arti Chirwatkar)

Spirulina is important algal biomass of cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) that can be utilized as foods and fodder. The three species are *Arthrospira platensis*, *A. fusiformis*, and *A.*



*maxima*. grow worldwide, *Arthrospira* are used as a nutritional supplement or complete foodstuff (Wikipedia). *Spirulina* sp. are very important Cyanobacteria that have attained a significant recognition in the biofuel sector, food and health industry and pisciculture. It is filamentous cyanobacterial which grows and habitat in water can be easily harvested, recovered and marketed. It is being researched to deal with food supplement and malnutrition, and as nutritional value in latest space flight or Mars missions (Wikipedia). The importance for food supplements is that it requires only limited field to grow and less water than any other food to produce energy, protein and other nutritional constituents. Dry matters of *Spirulina* sp. contain 60% (51–71%) protein, 8% fat, 5% water, 24% carbohydrates, etc. It has very high content of protein, supplements, micronutrients, macronutrients, trace elements, represents complete lipid content for biofuel production of 5.6-7% of dry weight (in both *S. platensis* and *S. maxima*).



Figure showing plates with *Spirulina* (photo by Arti Chirwatkar)



Extraction of biofuel from cyanobacterial mass depends on its fatty acids composition and the overproduction and transesterification of fatty acids, these two very important processes involved in the biofuels production. The saponification value consists mainly of phosphatidyl glycerol



(25.9%), sulfoquinovosyl diglyceride (5%), other diglycerides (23%), low conc. of Phosphatidyl choline, and phosphatidyl inositol Undefined phospholipids (4.6%) and triglycerides.

Table: Spirullina sp. - Chemical composition % of different type of fatty acids)

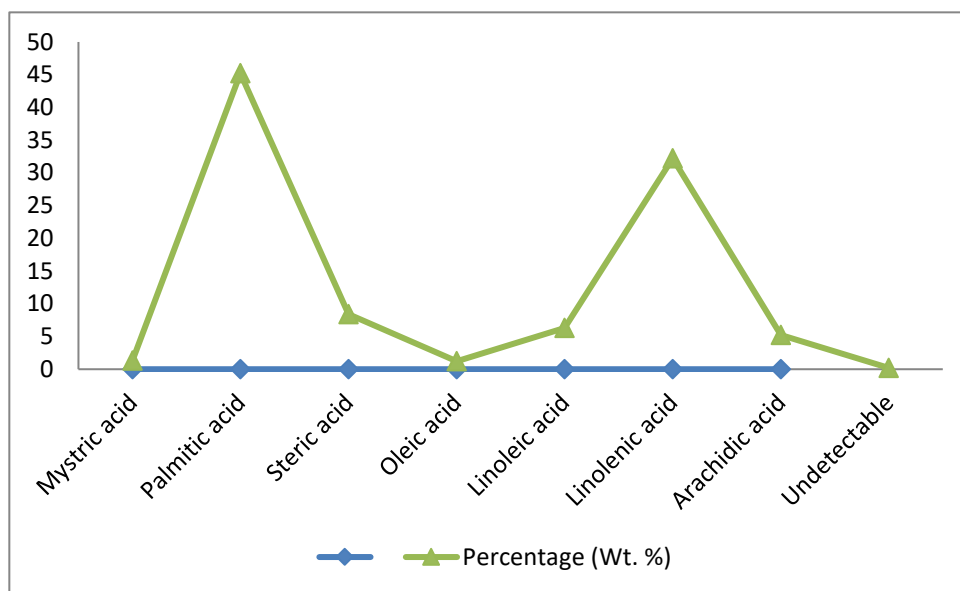


Fig : Fatty acid composition in spirullina sp.

## Conclusion:

The present review study investigates the probable of a future promising biofuel and environmental contamination decline theory by integrating microalgae like *Chlorella* and *Spirullina* biomass production with crop - agricultural wastes and their by-products. It was found that the crop - agricultural wastes and their by-products have a significant potential for a possible biofuel production from growth of cyanobacterial biomass.

## They says that –

‘THE USE OF ALTERNATIVE ENERGY IS INEVITABLE AS FOSSIL FUELS ARE FINITE’

-GAWDAT BAHGAT, *ALTERNATIVE ENERGY IN THE MIDDLE EAST*

www.notable-quotes.com



“A STRONG RENEWABLE ENERGY INDUSTRY IS GOOD FOR OUR ENVIRONMENT AND OUR ECONOMY.”

—ROY COOPER

‘IN A SENSE OF , THE FOSSIL FUELS ARE A ONETIME GIFT THAT LIFTED US UP FROM SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURE AND AVENTUALLY SHOULD LEAD US TO A FUTURE BASED ON RENEWABLE RESOURCES’

-KENNETH DEFFEVES , todayinsci.com

In Hubbert’s Peak : The Impending World Oil Shortage(2001)160

‘ IT IS TIME FOR A SUSTAINABLE ENERGY POLICY WHICH PUTS CONSUMERS, THE ENVIRONMENT, HUMAN HEALTH, AND PEACE FIRST.’

-DENNIS KUCINICH SPEECH, SEP. 27, 2005

## References:

1. Azmi Khan, Singh P., Shrivastava A.(2020). Microbial Biofuels :An Economic and Eco-Friendly Approach Biotechnology for biofuels: A sustainable Green EnergySolution. (165-196 PP.)
2. Edubirdie (2022). Role of Microbes in Biofuel production. <https://edubirdie.com/examples/role-of-microbes-in-biofuel-production/>
3. CORONADO-REYES Jesús Alberto, Juan Alfonso SALAZAR-TORRES, Beatriz JUÁREZ-CAMPOS, JuanCarlos GONZÁLEZ-HERNÁNDEZ. "Chlorella vulgaris, a microalgae important to be used in Biotechnology: a review", Food Science and Technology, 2020
4. Khan M., Shin J., Kim J.(2018). The promising future of microalgae : current status, challenges, and optimization of a sustainable and renewable industry for biofuels, feed, and other products. Microbial cell factories. vol 36 :17-36.
5. Lavajoo Fatemeh ,Dehghani Mohsen(2016). Effects of Environmental Factors on the Growth, Optical Density and Biomass of the Green Algae Chlorella Vulgaris in Outdoor Conditions. J Appl.Sci.Enviro Manage. Vol 20 (1) p.133-139
6. Liu, Z.-Y.; Wang, G.-C.; Zhou, B.-C. Effect of iron on growth and lipid accumulation in *Chlorella vulgaris*. *Bioresour. Technol.* 2008, *99*, 4717–4722. [[Google Scholar](#)]
7. Lv, J.-M.; Cheng, L.-H.; Xu, X.-H.; Zhang, L.; Chen, H.-L. Enhanced lipid production of *Chlorella vulgaris* by adjustment of cultivation conditions. *Bioresour. Technol.* 2010, *101*, 6797–6804. [[Google Scholar](#)]
8. Mekkawi S., Sayeda A., Farag S., Gamila A. (2019). Optimization of some fermentation conditions for bioethanol production from microalgae using response surface method. Bulletin of the National Research Centre. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s42269-019-0205-8>
9. Miao, X.; Wu, Q. Biodiesel production from heterotrophic microalgal oil. *Bioresour. Technol.* 2006, *97*, 841–846. [[Google Scholar](#)]



10. Mohamed, A., Abo-El-Khair, A., & Shalaby, S. (2013). Quality of Novel Healthy Processed Cheese Analogue Enhanced with Marine Microalgae *Chlorella vulgaris* Biomass. *World Applied Sciences Journal*, 23(7), 914-925.)
11. Namitha B. <sup>a</sup>, Asha Sathish <sup>a</sup>, P. Senthil Kumar <sup>b</sup>, K. Nithya <sup>c,d</sup>, Shyam Sundar <sup>e</sup> Micro algal biodiesel synthesized from *Monoraphidium* sp., and *Chlorella sorokiniana*: Feasibility and emission parameter studies, *Fuel*, Volume 301, 1 October 2021, 121063 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fuel.2021.121063>
12. R. Thirugnanasambantham, T. Elango, K. Elangovan, 2020. *Chlorella vulgaris* sp. Microalgae as a feedstock for biofuel, *Material today's Proceedings*, vol-33, Part 7, 2020, Pages 3182- 3185
13. Rushan, N. H., Mat Yasin, N. H., Mohd Said, F., Ramesh, N. (2020). Immobilised *Chlorella vulgaris* as An Alternative for The Enhancement of Microalgae Oil and Biodiesel Production. *Bulletin of Chemical Reaction Engineering & Catalysis*, 15 (2), 379-389 (doi:10.9767/bcrec.15.2.6905.379-389)
14. Seon G., Hee K., Jun C., Minsik K., Park Won-Kun P., Yong C (2020). Effect of post-treatment process of microalgal hydrolysate on bioethanol production *Scientific Reports*. [www.nature.com/ScientificReports.10:16698](https://www.nature.com/ScientificReports.10:16698). <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-73816-4>
15. Singh S., Sambit M., Sampad N (2021). India's ethanol blending target faces feedstock challenges on its path. <https://www.spglobal.com>
16. Widjaja, A.; Chien, C.-C.; Ju, Y.-H. Study of increasing lipid production from fresh water microalgae *Chlorella vulgaris*. *J. Taiwan Inst. Chem. Eng.* 2009, 40, 13–20. [Google Scholar]
17. Yang Liu, Xiaoyi Chen, Xinhui Wang, Yang Fang, Yin Zhang, Mengjun Huang, HaiZhao(2019). The influence of different plant hormones on biomass and starch accumulation of duckweed: A renewable
18. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spirulina\\_\(dietary\\_supplement\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spirulina_(dietary_supplement))

VSPM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION, NAGPUR'S



**JAWAHARLAL NEHRU ARTS, COMMERCE  
& SCIENCE COLLEGE, WADI, NAGPUR.**



**NATIONAL  
CONFERENCE**

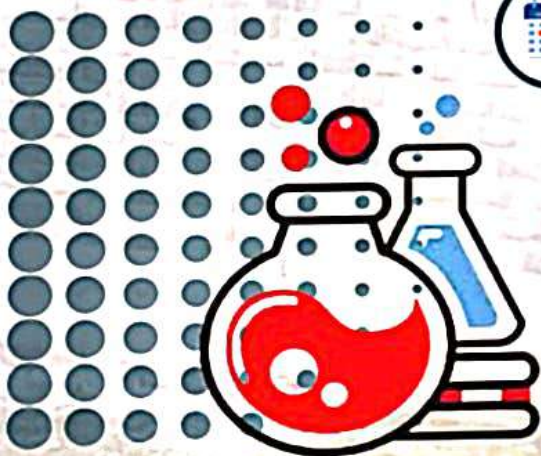
**MULTIDISCIPLINARY  
RESEARCH &  
STUDIES**

**ORGANISED BY**

**Department of Chemistry & IQAC**



**20<sup>th</sup> March, 2024**



**20  
24**

**NCMRS**



SR. NO.	TITLE OF ABSTRACT / PAPER	CODE NO.	PAGE NO.
102.	“A study on Stress Management of Banking Sector Employees”. <i>Ms. Aayushi P Gaikwad</i>	OP74	102
103.	Safeguarding the Future: Health Insurance Policies for Working Women <i>Awanti S. Dharkar, Dr. Shivani Katakwar (Hatewar)</i>	OP75	103
104.	IMPACT OF EMPLOYEE MOTIVATION ON SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES OF ANCILLARY COMPANIES SUPPLYING PRODUCTS TO MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO VIDARBHA REGION	OP76	104
105.	Best Practices in Corporate Governance <i>Dr. Dini Menon</i>	OP77	105
106.	Female Entrepreneurs in India: A Literature Review <i>Dipalee Shah</i>	OP78	106
107.	Examining the Rise of Alternative Financing Methods and their Impact on Traditional Financial Institutions	OP79	107
108.	Corporate Governance and Sustainability through BRSR Principles <i>Dr. Harinder Kour</i>	OP80	108
109.	AN ANALYTICAL STUDY OF INVESTORS' PERCEPTION REGARDING PREFERENCE IN MUTUAL FUND INVESTMENT AND THEIR PERCEPTION ABOUT RISK, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO NAGPUR DISTRICT (Period 2011-2021) <i>Harsha G. Balwani, Dr. Shrikant R. Pajankar</i>	OP81	109
110.	A REVIEW PAPER ON THE FACTORS INFLUENCING EMPLOYEE ENGAGEMENT <i>Miss. Manjiri S. Raut, Dr. Milind Gulhane</i>	OP82	110
111.	COST ACCOUNTING AND COST CONTROL SYSTEM IN SELECTED DAIRY INDUSTRIES IN NAGPUR REGION <i>Dr. R.R. Karmore, Sir. Nisha R. Mohankar</i>	OP83	111
112.	To Emergency fund creation and Its significance in financial planning <i>Mr. Pankaj S. Gabhane</i>	OP84	112
113.	A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CUSTOMER ATTITUDE TOWARDS BRANDED FOOD OUTLETS AND UNBRANDED FOOD OUTLETS IN NAGPUR CITY <i>Prerna A. Buradkar, Dr. Mahendra L. Vanjari</i>	OP85	113
114.	CONSUMER BEHAVIOR IN THE ERA OF ONLINE SHOPPING (2023 To 2024) <i>Priyanka Ruplal Dakaha</i>	OP86	114
115.	Digital Marketing Strategies and Trend in Sports Management <i>Dr. Santosh R. Chaudhary, Dr. Sanjay Agashe</i>	OP87	115
116.	“Impact of Digital Marketing Communication on Consumers Attitude in Automotive Car Service Centers in Nagpur City” <i>Seema Chandak</i>	OP88	116
117.	THE STUDY OF THE EFFECTS OF COVID-19 ON INDIA'S SMALL-SCALE INDUSTRIES. <i>Ms. Shraddha Gaidhane, Dr. Shivani Kattakwar</i>	OP89	117
118.	GROWTH <i>Dr. Vivek S Chavan, Sniya K. S.</i>	OP90	118
119.	नागपूर शहरात रस्त्यावर राहणाऱ्या मूलांच्या जीवनमानाचे आर्थिक अध्ययन	OP91	119
120.	चंद्रपूर जिल्ह्यातील लघु उद्योजकांच्या विपणन व्यवस्थापन व वित्तीय व्यवस्थापना संबंधी असलेल्या समस्यांचे विश्लेषणात्मक अध्ययन आशिष वसंता नीताम, डॉ. राजीव कळसकर	OP92	120
121.	भंडारा जिल्ह्यातील चर्मोद्योग व्यवसाय व त्याचे विश्लेषणात्मक अध्ययन धनराज ई. घुबडे, डॉ. राजेश गो. वालोदे	OP93	121
122.	घरेलू कामकाजी महिलाओं की सामाजिक एवं आर्थिक स्थिति एक अध्ययन <i>Jaya Arvind Bais</i>	OP94	122



# Review of Research

ISSN: 2249-894X

Impact Factor : 5.7631(UIF)

20<sup>th</sup> March 2024

Peer Reviewed Journal

---

---

## A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CUSTOMER ATTITUDE TOWARDS BRANDED FOOD OUTLETS AND UNBRANDED FOOD OUTLETS IN NAGPUR CITY

**Prerna A. Buradkar**

M.Com., NET (Commerce)

Research Scholar

Place for Higher Learning & Research,

Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

**Dr. Mahendra L. Vanjari**

Associate Professor

Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

M.Com., M.A., (Eco. & Comm.) M.Ed. (Gold Medalist), M.Phil., Ph.D.

### ABSTRACT:

*This research paper presents a comparative study of customer attitudes towards branded and unbranded food outlets in Nagpur City. With the food industry experiencing rapid growth and diversification, understanding customer preferences and behaviors is essential for businesses to remain competitive. The study employs a mixed-method approach, combining surveys and interviews to gather data from customers visiting both types of establishments. Findings reveal distinct differences in customer perceptions, with branded outlets being associated with consistency and quality, while unbranded outlets are favored for their authenticity and personalized service. The implications of these findings for businesses in the food industry are discussed, along with recommendations to enhance customer satisfaction and loyalty. Overall, this research contributes to a deeper understanding of consumer behavior in the context of branded and unbranded food outlets in Nagpur City.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Customer Attitude, Branded Food Outlets, Unbranded Food Outlets, Nagpur City, Comparative Study.*

### INTRODUCTION

The food industry in Nagpur City has experienced remarkable growth, marked by the emergence of both branded and unbranded food outlets catering to diverse consumer preferences. In this dynamic landscape, understanding customer attitudes towards these outlets is paramount for businesses aiming to formulate effective strategies and maintain competitiveness in the market.

Nagpur City, located in the central Indian state of Maharashtra, boasts a vibrant culinary scene characterized by a wide array of dining options ranging from traditional street vendors to upscale restaurants. In recent years, the city's food industry has witnessed a surge in the establishment of both branded and unbranded food outlets, reflecting the evolving tastes and preferences of consumers.

Branded food outlets, typically associated with recognizable chains and franchises, have proliferated in Nagpur City, offering standardized menus, consistent quality, and familiar branding.

---

## A Comparative Study Of Feature Selection Techniques For High Dimensional Data

**Kiran H. Varma**  
Research Scholar,  
S.G.B. Amravati University,  
Maharashtra, India.  
arow.kiran@gmail.com

**Dr. P. E. Ajmire**  
Professor and HOD,  
Comp. Science, G. S. Sci., Arts &  
Comm. College, Khamgaon.  
peajmire@rediffmail.com

**Amit B. Rehapade**  
Assistant Professor  
SantajiMahavidyalaya,  
Nagpur.  
amitrehapade@gmail.com

### Abstract :

Feature selection plays an important role in increasing the performance of the machine learning algorithms for better accuracy. Pattern Recognition for high dimensional data has attracted the attention of researcher. In last few years, the applications related to pattern reorganization in high dimensional data are increasing in number of area. This paper briefly reviews some of the feature selection methods for high-dimensional data. The objective of this paper is to compare some of the well-known and recent feature selection methods for high-dimensional data used in various stages of a pattern recognition system.

### Keyword :

High dimensional data, feature selection, classifier, machine learning, pattern recognition.

### Introduction :

Feature selection methods are essential for accurate classification and identification for high dimensional data [1]. Feature selection methods can be broadly classified into supervised and unsupervised approaches. The supervised approaches utilize class labels to identify relevant features, while unsupervised approaches do not have label [2].

The applications related to pattern reorganization in high dimensional data are increasing in number of area. Areas to which it applied include communication (speech recognition, data compression), business (e.g. Character recognition), medicine (diagnosis, abnormality detection and harmful action), military intelligence, biometric authentication, Agriculture, healthcare, e-commerce, bioinformatics, social media and transportation and many more. [3,4,5,6] In general, dimensionality reduction methods usually perform in the preprocessing phase of the classification [2]. Feature selection algorithms select a relevant subset of features that contain important information about the data and would result in better performance of machine learning algorithms [7]. The unimportant features (i.e., irrelevant, redundant, trivial and noisy features) would be removed from

the feature set because these features generate problem of over fitting and also reduce the performance of ML algorithms [8]. Feature selection algorithms are typically in the preprocessing phase to reduce the computational and space complexity of the algorithms. Feature selection increases the overall performance of machine learning algorithms. The generality of the algorithms would be proved by feature selection. [9, 10, 11]

### Related Work

Recent years, for high-dimensional datasets researchers used evolutionary computation methods to select features. This section briefly reviews some of the Feature selection methods for high-dimensional data. The main idea of most FS methods is that divide the large search space into smaller spaces and apply the Embedded Clustering method to smaller spaces [12].

Sehee Wang et. al [1] proposed a 'ClearF++' is a feature selection algorithm with two different clustering methods. Feature selection methods are essential for accurate classification and identification. ClearF++ simplifies the bottleneck layer selection and incorporates feature-wise clustering to enhance biomarker detection. After comparing its performance with MultiSURF and IFS as well as 'ClearF' which is previous version of 'ClearF++' across multiple benchmark datasets the results show that ClearF++ consistently outperforms these methods in terms of prediction accuracy and stability. Also observe that employing the Deep Embedded Clustering (DEC) algorithm for feature-wise clustering improves performance.

Tran et. al [13] proposed a Feature selection algorithm with variable-length particles based on the PSO algorithm. The variable-length particles are to reduce the search space of high dimensional datasets. Using a filter-based feature selection algorithm symmetric uncertainty (SU) method the rank of each feature is determined. A mechanism called length changing is proposed to escape the Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) algorithm from local optimal points of the search space.

Chen et. al. [12] proposed an evolutionary

## A survey on face detection techniques using deep learning

**Prof.Amit B.Rehapade**

Research Scholar, S.G.B. Amravati University, Maharashtra, India.  
Email:amitrehapade@gmail.com

**Dr P. E. Ajmire**

Head. Dept. Of Comp. Science G. S. Sci., Arts & Comm. College, Khamgaon.  
peajmire@rediffmail.com

**Kiran H. Varma**

Research Scholar, S.G.B. Amravati University, Maharashtra, India.  
arow.kiran@gmail.com

### Abstract

Face detection is the first step in recognizing the facial emotions of a human being. It attracted many researchers due to its wide range of applications such as video supervision, face recognition, facial expression analysis, and object tracking. Face detection focuses on three stages Image preprocessing, feature extraction, and classification. The first step is image preprocessing. It is the process of extracting regions from images or real-time web cameras, which then act as face or non-face candidate images. Secondly, feature extraction involves segmenting the desired features from preprocessed images. Lastly, classification is a process of clustering extracted features based on certain criteria. Deep learning is and still is a buzzword these days Machine learning is considered to be the new era that provides training Computers in finding a large sample of Data and primarily describes learning at multiple levels A representation that helps make sense of data Includes text, sound, and images. In general, there are various face detection methods in deep learning which are -Viola and Jones, Conventional Neural Network (CNN), Region-based conventional Neural Network (RCNN) which is a kind of CNN extension for solving the object detection tasks, MTCNN (Multi-task convolution neural network), YOLO (You Only Look Once), YOLOv3 etc. Face detection is one of the most challenging problems of pattern recognition. Various face-related applications like face verification, facial recognition, clustering of faces, etc. are a part of face detection. Viola-Jones was designed for frontal faces, A convolutional neural network (CNN) is well suited to analyzing visual data, Multi-task Cascaded Convolutional Networks (MTCNN) is a framework developed as a solution for both face detection and face alignment, YOLO ("You Only Look Once") and YOLOv3 (You Only Look Once, Version 3) are a real-time object detection algorithm that identifies specific objects in videos, live feeds or images.

**Keywords:** Face Detection; Haar features; Skin Colour Segmentation; Viola and Jones, YOLO, CNN, MTCNN.

### Introduction.

Face detection is a fundamental problem in computer vision and pattern recognition, which has been widely studied over the past few decades. Face detection is one of the important key steps towards many subsequent face-related applications, such as face verification, face recognition, face clustering [1], etc. In recent years, deep learning methods, especially deep convolutional neural networks (CNN), have achieved remarkable success in various computer vision tasks, ranging from image classification to object detection and semantic segmentation [1]

MTCNN is a multitask neural network model for face detection. To take into account, the performance and accuracy, and avoid the huge performance consumption caused by traditional

VSPM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION, NAGPUR'S



**JAWAHARLAL NEHRU ARTS, COMMERCE  
& SCIENCE COLLEGE, WADI, NAGPUR.**



**NATIONAL  
CONFERENCE**

**MULTIDISCIPLINARY  
RESEARCH &  
STUDIES**

**NAGPUR**

**ORGANISED BY**

**Department of Chemistry & IQAC**



**20<sup>th</sup> March, 2024**



**20  
24**

**NCMRS**

SR. NO.	TITLE OF ABSTRACT / PAPER	CODE NO.	PAGE NO.
83	AN ANALYTICAL STUDY OF CUSTOMER RELATIONSHIP MANAGEMENT (CRM) PRACTICES IN THE TOURISM SECTOR IN NAGPUR DISTRICT <i>Priyanka V Dongre, Dr. Mahendra L. Vanjari</i>	OP55	83
84.	A Comparative Study of Customer Perception on Offline and Online Marketing with Special Reference to Retail Sector in Nagpur District	OP56	84
85.	The Impact of Entrepreneurship and Innovation on Economic Growth and Societal Development <i>Ravindra Gunde</i>	OP57	85
86.	"Role of Environmental Sustainability in Modern Business" <i>Dr. Razeka Khan,</i>	OP58	86
87.	THE ROLE OF TECHNOLOGY IN RESHAPING FINANCIAL SERVICES <i>Roopam Bhattacharya, Dr. Prafulla W Sudame</i>	OP59	87
88.	The Role of Innovation in Entrepreneurship <i>Dr. Sachin Y. Vaidya</i>	OP60	88
89.	ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION: DRIVING FORCES OF ECONOMIC GROWTH <i>Sniya. K. S., Dr. Vivek S Chavan</i>	OP61	89
90.	IMPACT OF PRODUCT QUALITY MANAGEMENT ON CUSTOMER SATISFACTION IN SELECTED MSME INDUSTRIES IN NAGPUR DISTRICT <i>Shital N. Peshane, Dr. Mahendra L. Vanjari</i>	OP62	90
91.	IMPACT OF TRAINING PROGRAMS BY MAHARASHTRA CENTRE FOR ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT (MCED) ON WOMEN EMPOWERMENT IN NAGPUR DISTRICT <i>Shriyani Prafulla Sudame, Dr. Chandrabas A. Dixit</i>	OP63	91
92.	STORY OF AN INNOVATION TO ENTREPRENEURIAL SUCCESS - A CASE STUDY OF OLA CABS <i>Dr. Prachi Rode, Ms. Sonal Admane</i>	OP64	92
93.	Digital Marketing Sustainability <i>Dr. Sonal Agrawal</i>	OP65	93
94.	CRITICAL ANALYSIS OF EMOTIONAL INTELLIGENCE AND OCCUPATIONAL STRESS AMONG PRIVATE SECTOR BANK EMPLOYEES IN NAGPUR CITY <i>Sonali B. Shangrapawar, Dr. Mahendra L. Vanjari</i>	OP66	94
95.	Barriers in online examination in Education Sector <i>Dr. Subhash K. Shembekar</i>	OP67	95
96.	AN ANALYTICAL STUDY OF AWARENESS AND BUYING BEHAVIOR OF CONSUMERS WITH REFERENCE TO SOLAR ENERGY EQUIPMENT IN NAGPUR DISTRICT (M.S.) <i>Sumit J. Jungari, Dr. Vinod S. Khapne</i>	OP68	96
97.	AN ANALYTICAL STUDY OF WORKERS' WORKING CONDITIONS IN THE JEWELLERY INDUSTRY IN NAGPUR DISTRICT (2012-2022) <i>Ms. Sushmita Y. Sharma, Dr. Kishor V. Ghormade</i>	OP69	97
98.	IMPACT OF ADVERTISEMENT ON BUYING BEHAVIOUR OF WOMEN REGARDING COSMETIC PRODUCTS: WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO NAGPUR CITY <i>SWATI DILIP HATWAR, DR. SHWETA S. GULHANE</i>	OP70	98
99.	AN ANALYTICAL STUDY OF SUPPLY CHAIN & LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT IN THE GARMENT SECTOR OF NAGPUR REGION <i>Syed Nadcem Ahmed Alvi, Dr. Rajkumargiri N. Gosavi</i>	OP71	99
100.	PERCEPTIONS OF CONSUMERS ABOUT BUYING CHINESE ELECTRONIC GOODS: WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO NAGPUR DISTRICT (2012-2022) <i>VAIBHAV M. SAKHARKAR, DR. SHWETA S. GULHANE</i>	OP72	100
101.	IMPACT OF SERVICE MARKETING MIXES ON PURCHASE INTENTION OF UNORGANIZED SECTOR WORKERS IN NAGPUR DISTRICT: WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO HEALTHCARE INSURANCE <i>Mr. Vinod Shivprasad Kudre, Dr. Rekha Gulhane</i>	OP73	101





# Review of Research

ISSN: 2249-894X

Impact Factor : 5.7631(UIF)

20<sup>th</sup> March 2024

Peer Reviewed Journal

---

## IMPACT OF PRODUCT QUALITY MANAGEMENT ON CUSTOMER SATISFACTION IN SELECTED MSME INDUSTRIES IN NAGPUR DISTRICT

**Shital N. Pehsane**

M.Com., MCM

Research Scholar

Place for Higher Learning & Research,

Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

**Dr. Mahendra L. Vanjari**

Associate Professor

Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

M.Com., M.A., (Eco. & Comm.) M.Ed. (Gold Medalist), M.Phil., Ph.D.

### ABSTRACT:

*This research paper examines the impact of product quality management on customer satisfaction within Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises (MSMEs) in the Nagpur district. Employing a quantitative research approach, data was collected from a sample of MSMEs through surveys and subjected to statistical analysis. The study aims to elucidate the relationship between effective product quality management strategies and heightened levels of customer satisfaction, thus contributing to the competitiveness and success of MSMEs in the region. The findings underscore the significance of robust quality management practices in fostering positive customer perceptions and loyalty, with implications for enhancing the overall performance of MSMEs in Nagpur district.*

**KEYWORDS:** Product Quality Management, Customer Satisfaction, MSMEs, Nagpur District

### INTRODUCTION:

Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises (MSMEs) play a crucial role in driving economic growth, fostering innovation, and generating employment opportunities in both developed and developing economies. In the context of the Nagpur district, MSMEs form a significant portion of the industrial landscape, contributing to the region's economic vitality and development. However, amidst increasing market competition and evolving consumer preferences, MSMEs face challenges in maintaining and enhancing their market position, particularly concerning product quality management and customer satisfaction.

Effective product quality management is integral to the success and sustainability of MSMEs, as it directly impacts customer satisfaction, brand reputation, and overall business performance. In the dynamic business environment of Nagpur district, MSMEs must continually strive to meet or exceed customer expectations regarding product quality to remain competitive and thrive in the marketplace.

Despite the acknowledged importance of product quality management in MSMEs, there remains a gap in understanding the specific impact of quality management practices on customer satisfaction within the context of Nagpur district. Identifying and addressing this gap is essential for MSMEs in the region to enhance their competitiveness, improve customer loyalty, and achieve sustainable growth.

## KINETICS AND THERMODYNAMIC STUDIES OF PHOTO-CATALYTIC HYDROGEN GENERATION BY Au/Pt/TiO<sub>2</sub>

Susmita A. Mandavgane<sup>✉</sup>, Sadhana Rayulu, Anushree A. Chilkalwar,  
Swapna M. Anjankar, Afsha Anjum Moinuddin, Tanvir Arfin  
and Akshat A. Mandavgane

Environmental Materials Division, CSIR-National Environmental Engineering Research Institute  
(CSIR-NEERI), Nehru Marg, Nagpur-440020, India

<sup>✉</sup>Corresponding Author: [susmitamandavgane@gmail.com](mailto:susmitamandavgane@gmail.com)

### ABSTRACT

Titania-supported Au-Pt nanoparticles have been prepared by the photo-deposition method employing platinum and gold particles on the titanium dioxide surface. The properties of the developed photocatalysts were characterized by two methods, such as UV-visible diffuse spectrophotometry (UV-Vis) and transmission electron microscopy (TEM). When loaded with gold and platinum particles, titanium dioxide's (TiO<sub>2</sub>) photocatalytic activity significantly improved. This beneficial effect was attributed to an augmentation in the segregation of the electron-hole charge carriers generated by the photons. The kinetic and thermodynamic parameters were carried out, and they followed the Langmuir-Hinshelwood (L-H) mechanism. The amount of photo-induced hydrogen fabrication was studied, which depended on the sacrificial agent's concentration. It was found that the constant rate tends to increase as the concentration of ethanol increases. At 100 percent ethanol, there is a departure from the trend due to a change in the reaction mechanism. It was also observed that the rate increased with temperature. The different thermodynamic parameters like enthalpy of activation ( $\Delta H^\ddagger$ ), activation energy ( $E_a$ ), entropy of activation ( $\Delta S^\ddagger$ ), and Gibb's free energy of activation ( $\Delta G^\ddagger$ ) were estimated for the reaction. Net energy recovery (NER) is a critical criterion for assessing the viability of conducting a photocatalytic process. Additionally, the current investigation revealed that the system containing 80% ethanol exhibited the greatest NER value.

**Keywords:** Gold-Platinum Doped Titania; Photo-Catalytic Hydrogen Generation; L-H Kinetics; Thermodynamic Parameters; Net Energy Recovery.

RASĀYAN *J. Chem.*, Vol. 16, No. 4, 2023

### INTRODUCTION

Energy is the essential source required for a healthy life on earth. The most significant form of energy needed to balance the ecosystem is solar energy, but it cannot be adapted for application in terms of primary sources. Energy generated from fossil fuels helps in assisting and booming our everyday activities for sustaining life and incorporating industrial events. Researchers from parts of the country are effortlessly working hard to derive an alternative source of energy that is eco-friendly and readily acceptable to the environment. Hydrogen is considered the best option for the fuel needed in the future. Au, Ag, and Cu possess unique characteristics in terms of surface plasmon resonance (SPR). It is mainly the resonant oscillation of the free electron within the metals, as the frequency of the photon incident ties up with the frequency of the surface electron that oscillates in context with the restoring force of positively charged metallic nuclei.<sup>2</sup> Such metals can absorb light in the visible region, enabling them to be the essential component for solar irradiance, and therefore they have gained attraction for applications in photovoltaics and photodetectors.<sup>3,4</sup> Due to its substantial extinction coefficient, the Au particle is predominantly utilized in the configuration of a plasmonic metal.

In contrast, TiO<sub>2</sub> is classified as an electron-accepting n-type semiconductor on account of its attributes, including a substantial density of states (DOS) situated within the conduction band (CB).<sup>5</sup> Platinum plays a crucial role in impeding the recombination process of both electron (e<sup>-</sup>) and hole (h<sup>+</sup>) charges, hence functioning as a transient reservoir. The platinum surface facilitates the reaction of electrons with water or photon molecules, resulting in the formation of H\* radicals.<sup>6,7,8</sup> It has been found that Pt nanoparticles do not show any visible light absorption, whereas they exhibit excellent catalytic activity. Hence, the utilization of bimetallic nanoparticles composed of gold (Au) and platinum (Pt) on titanium dioxide (TiO<sub>2</sub>) holds



★ MOST CITED PAPER ★

WILEY Online Library

Search



Login / Reg

Advertisement

exness 800,000+ active traders  
every month trade with Exness.

Trading is risky.  
T&Cs apply.

Go

JOURNAL OF  
HETEROCYCLIC  
CHEMISTRY

REVIEW

A review of recent synthetic strategies and biological activities  
of isoxazole

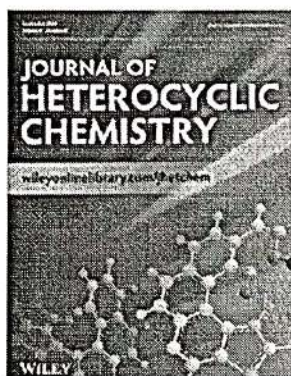
Chandrashekhar P. Pandhurnekar, Himani C. Pandhurnekar, Arvind J. Mungole, Suraj S. Butoliya,  
Babita G. Yadao



Volume 60, Issue 4  
April 2023  
Pages 537-565

Advertisement

WILEY-VCH



## Congratulations

Your work is one of our most-cited papers.

Download this certificate of achievement  
celebrating your success.

[Download your certificate](#)

Dear Chandrashekhar P. Pandhurnekar,

We are delighted to share that your work, published in *Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry*, is one of our top 10 most-cited papers published\*:

- A review of recent synthetic strategies and biological activities of Isoxazole

This achievement highlights the impact of your work within the community,  
congratulations!

# THE SYMPHONY OF SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

- A. C. DONGAPURE,
- A. R. THAKARE,
- DR. U. B. KOSURKAR,
- DR. G. S. DESHMUKH,
- DR. S. I. KHAN



## CHAPTER - 12

# ASSESSING ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND THE CIRCULAR ECONOMY THROUGH THE THREE PILLARS

*Doyel Bhattacharya<sup>1</sup>, Shubhajit Halder<sup>2</sup>*

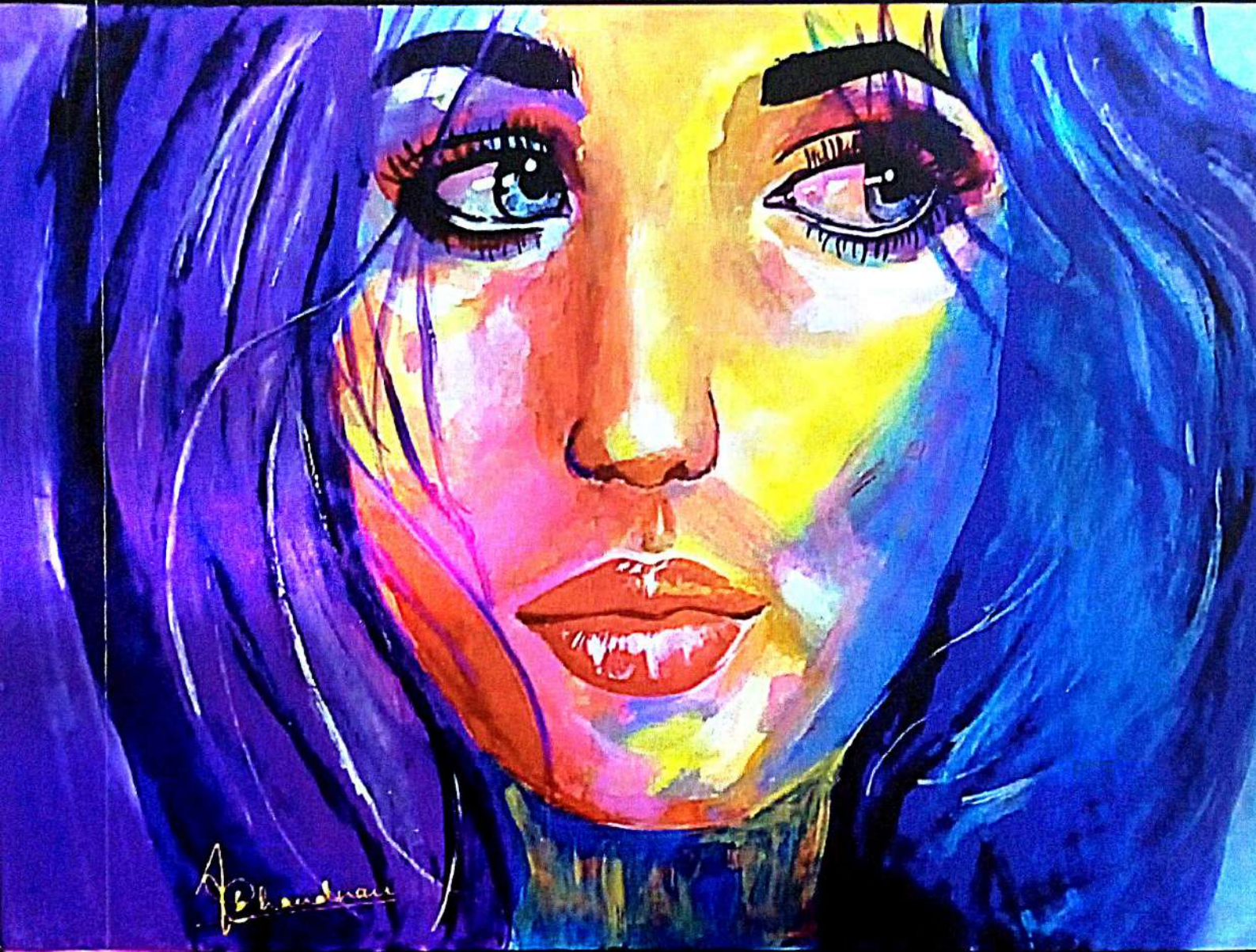
<sup>1</sup>Department of Chemistry, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur, Maharashtra, India.

<sup>2</sup>Department of Chemistry, Hislop College, Maharashtra, India.

### Introduction

The fossil energy resources of the Earth are finite, as their utilization significantly outruns their replenishment. Furthermore, population growth and increasing living standards has further elevated the energy requirements even more. Renewable energy sources can provide a best alternative easy solution to energy crisis. Biofuels are now the most evolving green alternatives for reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the transport sector. Also, they are greenhouse gas (GHG) neutral, as their combustion releases the previously absorbed CO<sub>2</sub> [1]. The problem of these biofuels is with the expansion of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted into the atmosphere. However, it is common not to distinguish between fossil CO<sub>2</sub> and renewable CO<sub>2</sub> production or even between CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and pollutant emissions [2]. Carbon savings are significant for first generation biofuels but can be even greater for the second, third and fourth generations. Human activities have been the main driver of extreme climatic changes consequently affecting food production, climate variation, economic stability on a global scale. With the increasing industrialization in automation demand of ethanol has surpassed the supply. Thus, new methods of production with new generation of raw materials are being stressed upon to meet the demand. Thus, bioethanol being the new alternative is widely used to meet the energy demands. In the United States and Brazil bioethanol is mostly derived from corn and sugar cane accounting to 84% of the total global production. Europe on the other hand is facing a crisis of bioethanol due to the lack of cultivable land. Also, a subsequent ban on genetically modified crops has largely limited bioethanol production. As per the reports of Biotechnology Innovation Organization 2014, 75% of the biofuel market of the European Nations consists of biodiesels derived from rapeseed, palm oil, soybean and used cooking oil which have reduced emissions by 589.3 million tons and will continue [3]. The recent advancements in energy storage technology have increased the power density of electrical energy storage devices thus accelerating the production and evolution of electric vehicles. Furthermore, limitations in driving range, capital cost, the lack of infrastructure, and power-to-weight ratios preclude the implementation of electric long-haul vehicles and aviation. To reach a carbon-neutral to negative transportation scheme a more diversified approach therefore requires the use of both electric vehicles and biofuels alike. Specifically, electric vehicles hold promise in short-range and lightweight configurations, whereas the use of biofuels offers significant advantages for conventional long-distance ground transportation and aircraft. The input requirements and obtainable feedstock yields vary substantially between crops, production intensity, and locations. With respect to biofuel yield (litre/ha), the feedstock with the highest yield is sugar cane (6000 litre/ha) while soy has the lowest yield (375 litre/ha). Sugar cane and oil palm are both high-yielding but require a large amount of water. Contrastingly beet root (sugar) by the virtue of its high-yielding and requiring little water input, suffers from the drawback of the need of very high level of nutrients and agro-chemicals. The data for optimal rainfall (mm/year) indicate that the feedstocks most suited to wet (humid) zones are sugar cane and oil palm, which require 1500 mm/year, while sugar beet, which can thrive at a rainfall level as low as 400 mm/year, would be ideal for the more arid zones [4]. As for fertilizer requirements (qualitatively speaking), sweet sorghum stands out as low while oil palm calls for a medium level. Sugar beet, maize, wheat and rapeseed all have high fertilizer needs. From this perspective alone, sweet sorghum will be the best 'candidate' feedstock for conditions in the least developed African countries, followed by oil palm. Sweet sorghum also stands on its own for its very high consumption of nitrogen as compared to sugar cane and sugar beet for which this need is high

# Voices of the Marginalized Gender



Editors

Dr. Zeenat N. Kashmiri  
Dr. Leena B. Chandnani

## 6. False Representation of the Marginalized Gender by the Recent Bollywood and Tollywood

Doyel Bhattacharya, Bablta Yadao, Himani Pandhurnekar, and Pooja Mohobe

Department of Chemistry

Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur (MS), India

Email Id: doyel nagpur@gmail.com

---

### Introduction

With the ever-growing modernization, the influence and access of media have been increasing significantly with time. Media has the power to mould and modify public opinion (Tahir, 2012). Mass media is an influential tool to set numerous trends in the fields of arts, literature, craft. The most important trendsetter is the Bollywood. Bollywood depicts fictitious characters with an astounding sense of reality that makes an everlasting impression in the minds of the people. The most controversial of all this is the depiction of the transgender community.

The transgender community has been facing a lack of acceptance and respect over the years and subjected to harassment and violence based on their gender identity. The media portrayal of transgender as comic figures, prostitutes and violent personalities for the viewers has projected them as either victims or villains instead of their true societal representation as a human being deprived of their basic rights of equality and respect as other citizens (Gay & Lesbian Alliance Against Defamation, 2012). Media cannot act as an agent of change towards the equal depiction of transgender, but it rather illustrates them in a bizarre and nauseating manner. Most of the Bollywood movies have erroneously projected the third gender as feminine homosexual man (Jain, 2015). The songs featured on eunuchs distinctly rigorous, noisy and vulgar. Typically, in Hindi movies, hijras are always portrayed in a one-dimensional frame with no sanctity of character (Daruwalla). The reason to select the portrayal of the transgender community is that they are still facing the societal stigmatization and deprivation from their fundamental rights. Due to constant social discrimination and side facing, transgender people don't showcase their talent of being worthy and constructive for society. But

### 3. Struggles of Transgenders in India

**Susmita A. Mandavgane**

Department of Chemistry

D. R. B. Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

Email ID: susmitamandavgane@gmail.com

---

#### Introduction

Transgender persons experience homelessness from their childhood, when an individual reveals their gender identity in the family, the problem begins. They are ill-treated and abused by everyone in the family. This homelessness often leads to survival sex and begging. A major number of transgender persons are not living with their family members due to parental reactions and abuse when revealing their gender identity. These findings call our attention to providing shelter homes or alternative shelters for transgender persons to rescue them and reintegrate them into families. Further, they are confronted with a multitude of issues that require careful consideration and resolution.

From Indian mythology, Ardhanarishwar represents the intimate union of Shiv and Shakti and is a symbol of cosmic Androgyny. The earliest images of it go back to AD-35 to AD-60. Bramha failed to create beings who would together produce offspring and later die as he lacked the power to create women until Shiva appeared before him in the androgynous form of Ardhanarishwar, the male form fused with female. Duality was born after Ardhanarishwar separated into God and Goddess Ardhanarishwar concept is germane to all the classical dances of India. Kathakali is the best example of female impersonation in Indian performing arts. Female impersonators can certainly be described as human counterparts of Ardhanarishwar. They represent the perfect harmony of purush and prakriti, of strength and emotion.

Transgenders are considered as the "third gender" in India. This category includes transgender men and women, individuals with intersex variations, gender queer individuals, and those who identify with socio-cultural identities such as kinnar, hijra, aravani, and jogta.

Transgender

## 5. Legal Recognition of Transgender in India: Current Status and Challenges

Sonika Kochhar<sup>1</sup> and Pooja Mohobe<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Chemistry, Nagpur Institute of Technology, Nagpur

<sup>2</sup>Department of Chemistry, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

Email Id: drpoojamohobechemistry@gmail.com

---

### 1. Introduction

*"Sex is what you are born with, gender is what you recognize and sexuality is what you discover."* [Anitha Chettiar]

Section 2(k) defines a "transgender person" as an individual whose gender identity does not correspond with their biological gender. People with intersex variations, queer gender, transgender men & women, and those with certain socio-cultural identities such as kinner, hijra, aravani, jogta etc.. are included in this section.

Transgender people never have an easy time navigating the authentication of their own sexual or gender identity since they are away from established ideologies proposed about gender. Having been born with a particular sexual identity and later is realizing that their birth sex is not the true essence of who they are is very distressing stage in the life of any transgender person. Transgender many a time face a great deal of violence, discrimination, and economic exclusion from society. Due to this, transgender often struggled to access basic human rights such as healthcare, education, employment and housing among others. But there are many who were able to triumph inspite of sufferings from the shackles of gender inequality that is discussed in the present paper. In order to provide protection of rights of transgender persons and their welfare, Ministry enacted the Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, (Act No. 40 of 2019) which came in to effect on 10.01.2020. The Act grants transgender people the legal status of a third gender and upholds their freedom to self-identify in accordance with their gender identity.

# POLYMER NANOCOMPOSITES: RECENT RESEARCH ADVANCES AND ADVANCED APPLICATIONS

## Abstract

Materials containing two or more constituents that have distinctly different chemical and physical properties are referred to as composites. When polymers and other organic or inorganic components are mixed at the nanometric scale, they form the heterogeneous hybrid materials known as nanocomposites. The process of developing and polymerizing in situ biopolymers and inorganic matrixes is the one most frequently used to create nanocomposites. Because of their adaptable shape, significant specific surface area, and simplicity of functionalization, polymer nanocomposites are frequently employed. As per their scattered "dispersed phase" and "matrix phase" components, nanocomposites can be categorized. In addition to their many other applications, multi-functional hybrid materials have shown tremendous promise in the fields of optics, sensors, environmental cleanup, electronics, catalysis, soft robotics, storage, energy transformation, mechanics, electromagnetic interface shielding and drug delivery. This study focuses on describing recent advancements in preparation and structure characterized using different techniques, as well as the distinctive characteristics and applications of diverse polymeric nanocomposites.

**Keywords:** Nanocomposites, Polymer nanocomposites, Electrical properties, Mechanical Properties.

## Authors

**M. B. Thakre**  
Department of Chemistry  
D. R. B. Sindhu Mahavidyalaya  
Nagpur, India.  
mangeshthakre@gmail.com

**W. B. Gurnule**  
Department of Chemistry  
Kamala Neharu Mahavidyalaya  
Nagpur, India.  
wbgurnule@gmail.com

**P. P. Kalbade**  
Department of Chemistry  
Jagadamba Mahavidyalaya  
Achalpur, India.  
pawankalbende@gmail.com

**R. S. Hazare**  
Department of Chemistry  
N. S. Shinde Science college  
Bhadrawati, Karnataka, India.  
Rajeshhajare16@gmail.com



ISBN- 978-93-94819-06-1

***Recent Advancements in Commerce and Management,  
Innovation and Entrepreneurship, Science and Technology,  
Pharmacy and Health, Humanities and Social Science,  
Education, Language and Literature, and Environment and  
Sustainability***

*Editors*

Santosh P. Mane

Prof. Lal Mervin Dharmasiri

Dr. F. M. Nadaf

Dr. Gyanaranjan Sahoo

Dr. H. B. Tipe

Dr. Devendra Pareek

Dr. Praveen G. Saptarshi

Dr. Babalola Ayodele Samuel

Dr. Adavitor S. C.

Dr. J. C. More

Dr. Rajesh K. Abhay

Dr. S. R. Sawate



Jyotikiran Publications, Pune  
www.jyotikiran.com

**Jyotikiran Publications, Pune  
International Publication**

**Chapter: 13****Degradation studies of p-toluic acid by advanced oxidation processes****Susmita A. Mandavgane****Department of Chemistry, D. R. B. Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur – 440017, India****E-mail: susmitamandavgane@gmail.com**

**Abstract:** In the present work p-toluic acid in its aqueous solution was treated by ozonation, photo-ozonation, photoperoxone and photoperoxone processes. The experiments were carried out in a batch photoreactor using 8W low pressure mercury vapour lamp to examine the effects of different combinations of ozone,  $H_2O_2$  and UV and their degradation rates are compared. Substrate concentration was determined by using a UV-Visible spectrophotometer. The photo degradation processes were adhered to first order kinetics. The degradation rate of p-toluic acid obeys the following sequence: photoperoxone (UV/ $O_3/H_2O_2$ ) > photoozonation (UV/ $O_3$ ) > peroxone ( $O_3/H_2O_2$ ) > ozonation ( $O_3$ ).

**Keywords:** p-toluic acid, ozonation, photo-ozonation, photoperoxone, photoperoxone.

**1. Introduction:** Recent years have demonstrated the presence of pharmaceutical compounds in rivers, lakes and even ground water; which are widely used as water resources for drinking water. Therefore, the widespread occurrence of pharmaceuticals may have a negative impact on purity of drinking water. Complete removal or reduction of hazardous organic pollutants present in wastewater to an acceptable level prescribed by the environmental protection agencies is of prime importance in wastewater treatment. Advanced oxidation processes (AOPs) are the most promising technologies for destroying toxic organic contaminants [1-3]. Consequently, AOPs are of high interest to the scientific and industrial communities involved in water treatment and have been successfully applied to the detoxification of water polluted with a wide variety of chemicals such as pesticides, phenols, hydrocarbons, surfactants, dyes and pharmaceutical wastes [4-10].

Toluic acid is produced from oil industry, petroleum refining, etc. It is used as a solvent carrier in paints, inks, thinners, coatings, adhesives, degreasers, pharmaceutical products, printing industry, leather finishing industry, rubber coating industry, shoemakers, etc. The process for manufacturing terephthalic acid generates liquid effluent streams that contain high levels of p-

## CHAPTER – 35

### Kinetic studies of degradation of p-toluic acid by advanced oxidation processes

Susmita A. Mandavgane

Department of Chemistry, D. R. B. Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur – 440017 (India).

susmitamandavgane@gmail.com

**Abstract:** In the present work p-toluic acid in its aqueous solution was treated by ozonation, photo-ozonation, photoperoxone and photoperoxone processes. The experiments were carried out in a batch photoreactor using 8W low pressure mercury vapour lamp to examine the effects of different combinations of ozone,  $H_2O_2$  and UV and their degradation rates are compared. Substrate concentration was determined by using a UV-Visible spectrophotometer. The photo degradation processes were adhered to first order kinetics. The degradation rate of p-toluic acid obeys the following sequence: photoperoxone(UV/ $O_3$ /  $H_2O_2$ ) > photoozonation(UV/ $O_3$ ) > peroxone( $O_3$ / $H_2O_2$  > ozonation ( $O_3$ ).

Keywords: p-toluic acid, ozonation, photo-ozonation, photoperoxone, photoperoxone

**Introduction:** Rivers, lakes, and even groundwater—resources that are commonly used as drinking water—have been shown to contain pharmaceutical chemicals in recent years. Thus, the prevalence of medications could potentially compromise the quality of drinking water. Wastewater treatment primarily aims at removing or reducing dangerous organic contaminants from wastewater to an acceptable level as set by environmental protection agencies. The most promising technology for eliminating hazardous organic pollutants are advanced oxidation processes (AOPs) [1-3]. Detoxifying water contaminated with a broad range of chemicals, including pesticides, phenols, hydrocarbons, surfactants, dyes, and pharmaceutical wastes, has made AOPs a hot topic among the scientific and industrial communities engaged in water treatment[4–10].

The refining of petroleum and other oil-related processes result in toluic acid. Paints, inks, thinners, coatings, adhesives, degreasers, pharmaceuticals, printing, leather finishing, rubber coating, shoemaking, and many more industries use it as a solvent carrier. The production of terephthalic acid results in the discharge of liquid effluent streams that are rich in p-toluic acid. This chemical is considered to be environmentally harmful due to its toxicity and the fact that it degrades slowly.

Odorous substances, harmful chemicals (such as insecticides), and chlorinated organic compounds can all be removed via ozonation [11, 12]. The aim of this research is to demonstrate that 3-toluic acid degrades according to a pseudo-first order kinetics by comparing the degradation rates of several AOPs (UV/ $H_2O_2$ / $O_3$ , UV/ $O_3$ ,  $H_2O_2$ / $O_3$ , and  $O_3$ ).

## 2. Materials and methods

### 2.1 Chemicals

A stock solution of 0.01M of p-toluic acid was made using analytical grade toluic acid that



Journal homepage: <https://www.environej.in/>

# Environment Conservation Journal

ISSN 0972-3099 (Print) 2278-5124 (Online)



## Methods for eliminating micropollutant from wastewater: A review

Mangesh B. Thakre ✉

D. R. B. Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur, Maharashtra, India

Sushil B. Kapoor

Dr. Khatri Mahavidyalaya Tukum, Chandrapur, Maharashtra, India

Nilesh Gandhare

Nabira Mahavidyalaya, Katol, Nagpur, Maharashtra, India

### ARTICLE INFO

Received : 12 September 2023

Revised : 15 October 2023

Accepted : 05 November 2023

Available online: 12 January 2024

#### Key Words:

Advanced oxidation technology

Biological methods

Micro pollutant

Powdered activated carbon

Wastewater

### ABSTRACT

The amount of suspended solid and medicinal micropollutants, such as fungicides, personal care products, contraceptive medications, antibiotics and aromatic hydrocarbons are increasing daily and has reached an alarming level. The micropollutant present in wastewater must be treated before its release because it forms adverse effect on mortal health. Because some harmful micropollutants are incredibly difficult to remove from WWTPs because of their nonbiodegradability, poor adsorption capability, complex nature and traditional wastewater treatments are precious or insufficient for decontamination. For the micropollutant declination some of the conventional physicochemical has been used. The use of powdered activated carbon (PAC) for water purification has been proven to be effective without harming the environment. Advanced oxidation technologies (AOTs), typically applied after natural processes have recently emerged as effective tertiary treatments for the withdrawal of micropollutants at high concentrations. Various methods have been developed and studied for the removal of these micropollutants from wastewater. This review aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the different methods employed, including physical, chemical, and biological processes, highlighting their effectiveness and limitations in micropollutant removal. As well as improving treatment efficiency, they can also remove any accumulation of dangerous byproducts produced during treatment.

### Introduction

All living creatures need water to survive, and water availability is associated with major causes of mortality, such as domestic use and agriculture. Some contaminants of emerging concern (CECs) from different sources end up in aquatic resources, including ground water, surface water and drinking water, at concentrations ranging from a few nanograms/liter to a few milligrams/liter (Barbosa *et al.*, 2016; Bhutiani *et al.*, 2022; Ahamad *et al.*, 2023). Domestic, agricultural, sanitarium and industrial wastewater; livestock; and aquaculture are among the anthropogenic sources of MPs (Barbosa *et al.*, 2015; Bhutiani *et al.*, 2021). Urban wastewater treatment plants (UWWTPs) release treated backwaters as a significant source of MPs, and conventional physicochemical and biological

treatment methods are not designed to eliminate organic composites completely from trace concentrations (Barbosa *et al.*, 2015; Bhutiani and Ahamad, 2018; Sousa *et al.*, 2018). The severe biological effects of these micropollutants have led to years of research on these pollutants (Aschermann *et al.*, 2018; Batel *et al.*, 2020; Gautam *et al.*, 2020). The amount of organic micropollutants, such as fungicides, personal care products, contraceptive medications, antibiotics and aromatic hydrocarbons, is increasing daily and has reached an alarming level (Mailler *et al.*, 2016; Meza *et al.*, 2020). Some harmful micropollutants are incredibly difficult to remove from WWTPs because of their nonbiodegradability, poor adsorption capability, complex nature and traditional wastewater

Corresponding author E-mail: [nilkanth81@gmail.com](mailto:nilkanth81@gmail.com)

Doi: <https://doi.org/10.36953/E.CJ.26652643>

This work is licensed under Attribution-Non Commercial 4.0 International (CC BY-NC 4.0)

© ASEA



# INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON RECENT TRENDS IN MULTI-DISCIPLINARY RESEARCH



DSPM'S DR. KHATRI MAHAVIDYALAYA  
TUKUM, CHANDRAPUR, MAHARASHTRA

Jointly Organised by

ICRTMR  
2023



SSES AMT'S SCIENCE COLLEGE  
CONGRESS NAGAR, NAGPUR, MAHARASHTRA

January 14<sup>th</sup> - 15<sup>th</sup>, 2023 VAN ACADEMY, Mul Road, Chandrapur, Maharashtra, India

## CERTIFICATE


This certificate is proudly presented to Prof./Dr./Mr./Mrs./Ms. **SUDHANSHU KESHAORAO KHARKATE**  
of **D.B.SINDHU MAHAVIDYALAYA, NAGPUR**

has actively participated in **INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON "RECENT TRENDS IN MULTI-DISCIPLINARY RESEARCH" (ICRTMR 2023)**  
held on **January 14<sup>th</sup> - 15<sup>th</sup>, 2023 at Van Academy, Chandrapur, Maharashtra, India.**

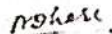
He/She has presented paper / poster entitled

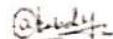
**A SHORT REVIEW ON RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN THE COMPUTATIONAL TECHNIQUES (2021) TO MITIGATE SARS-COV-19 DISEASE**



  
Convener  
Dr. S. B. Kapoor  
ICRTMR-2023

  
Principal  
Dr. J. M. Kakde  
DR. KHATRI MAHAVIDYALAYA  
TUKUM, CHANDRAPUR

  
Principal  
Prof. M. P. Dhore  
SSES AMT'S SCIENCE COLLEGE  
CONGRESS NAGAR, NAGPUR

  
Convener  
Prof. A. D. Bobdey  
ICRTMR-2023

IN ASSOCIATION



JAGADAMBHA  
COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY, YAVATMAL



Sevedal Mahila Mahavidyalaya  
Nagpur



VMS  
RESEARCH FOUNDATION  
NAGPUR



# Synthesis of CuO via Sol-gel method and preparation of its Urea formaldehyde Nanocomposite

Rakesh M. Naktode<sup>1</sup>, Prapti P. Warbhe<sup>2</sup>, Mamata R. Lanjewar<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur, Maharashtra, India

<sup>2,3</sup>Department of Chemistry RTMNU Nagpur University, Nagpur, Maharashtra, India

## ARTICLE INFO

### Article History:

Accepted: 10 March 2024

Published: 20 March 2024

### Publication Issue :

Volume 11, Issue 2

March-April-2024

### Page Number :

257-261

## ABSTRACT

The current work mainly deals with the development of new method of synthesis of CuO nanoparticles by using Sol-gel method. The obtained CuO was encapsulated in urea-formaldehyde (UF) resin by acid catalysed polymerization process. The characterization of CuO and CuO-UF made by Infra red spectroscopy (FT-IR), X- ray diffraction (XRD) and Field emission scanning electron microscopy (FESEM). FT-IR data gives the information of nature of bonds present in metal oxide CuO and on CuO-UF. Crystalline size of CuO nanoparticle calculated using Debye-Scherrer formula found to be 24 nm. SEM and EDX analysis gives the diameter of particles and its elemental composition. From the interpretation of characterization data synthesis of CuO and nanocomposite of CuO-UF is confirmed.

**Keywords:** Nanoparticle, Nanocomposites, CuO, CuO-UF

## I. INTRODUCTION

Various metal elements form a large diverse class of compounds with oxygen called oxides/metal oxides. Metal oxides covers many branches of science and technology including physics, chemistry, material sciences and engineering[1]. Due to their unique properties, nanostructures of transition metal oxides have piqued the interest of material scientists and engineers in recent years, the corresponding bulk counterparts, which in turn provide promising applications in a variety of technological fields. Preparation of high-quality nanostructures with

defined, controllable size and morphology is a critical requirement for developing nanodevices and other applications such as catalysts, sensors, and pharmaceuticals[2].

Metal oxide nanoparticles such as TiO<sub>2</sub>, SiO<sub>2</sub>, iron oxide, zinc oxide (ZnO), gallium oxide (Ga<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), nickel oxide (NiO), copper oxide (CuO), and others have been synthesized. Metal oxide nanoparticles demonstrated exciting results in terms of physical and chemical properties due to their high density and limited size; therefore, it is highly desirable to understand their various aspects in terms of synthesis,

ISBN: 978-93-95847-42-1

# RESEARCH TRENDS IN LIFE SCIENCE VOLUME III

EDITORS:

DR. CYRIL SAJAN

DR. SUJATA MANKAR

DR. DEVI PRIYA M.

DR. ALOK KUMAR SRIVASTAVA



BHUMI PUBLISHING, INDIA  
FIRST EDITION: NOVEMBER 2023

## Research Trends in Life Science Volume III

(ISBN: 978-93-95847-42-1)

### Editors

#### **Dr. Cyril Sajan**

Department of Pharmacy Practice,  
Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be  
University, Piparia, Vadodara, Gujarat

#### **Dr. Sujata Mankar**

Department of Microbiology,  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu  
Mahavidhyalaya, Nagpur

#### **Dr. Devi Priya M.**

Department of Botany,  
St. Thomas College, Ranni,  
Pathanamthitta, Kerala

#### **Dr. Alok Kumar Srivastava**

Department of Zoology,  
DBS College,  
Kanpur, U. P.



*Bhumi Publishing*

**November 2023**



***First Edition: November, 2023***

***ISBN: 978-93-95847-42-1***



**© Copyright reserved by the Editor**

Publication, Distribution and Promotion Rights reserved by Bhumi Publishing, Nigave Khalasa, Kolhapur

Despite every effort, there may still be chances for some errors and omissions to have crept in inadvertently.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronically, mechanically, by photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publishers.

The views and results expressed in various articles are those of the authors and not of editors or publisher of the book.

Published by:

Bhumi Publishing,

Nigave Khalasa, Kolhapur 416207, Maharashtra, India

Website: [www.bhumipublishing.com](http://www.bhumipublishing.com)

E-mail: [bhumipublishing@gmail.com](mailto:bhumipublishing@gmail.com)

Book Available online at:

<https://www.bhumipublishing.com/book/>



## PREFACE

*In the vast expanse of the scientific realm, the field of Life Science stands as a beacon of curiosity, continually illuminating the mysteries of existence. As we embark on a journey through the pages of "Research Trends in Life Science," we find ourselves in the midst of a dynamic and ever-evolving landscape, where the boundaries of what we know are constantly pushed, reshaped, and expanded.*

*This compilation serves as a testament to the relentless pursuit of knowledge within the Life Sciences—a multidisciplinary domain that spans from the microscopic intricacies of cellular processes to the grand tapestry of ecosystems. Our exploration delves into the forefront of scientific inquiry, where researchers, scholars, and visionaries collaborate to unravel the complexities of life itself.*

*Within these pages, you will encounter a diverse tapestry of research trends, each thread weaving a narrative of discovery and innovation. From cutting-edge advancements in genomics and biotechnology to profound insights into ecological dynamics, this book encapsulates the pulse of contemporary Life Science research.*

*As we navigate through the chapters, we invite you to witness the convergence of traditional wisdom and modern methodologies, where technology and tradition dance in harmony to reveal the secrets of the living world. The preface sets the stage for a compelling odyssey, inviting readers to engage with the unfolding stories of breakthroughs, challenges, and the relentless pursuit of understanding life in all its forms.*

*Embark with us on this intellectual expedition, where the boundaries between the known and the unknown blur, and the pursuit of knowledge becomes a shared endeavor that transcends disciplinary confines. "Research Trends in Life Science" beckons you to join the exploration of the frontiers of life, where every discovery is a stepping stone toward a more profound comprehension of the intricate web of existence.*

**Editors**

## TABLE OF CONTENT

Sr. No.	Book Chapter and Author(s)	Page No.
1.	<b>STUDY OF BIRDS DIVERSITY AT PIPLOD DAM PANSEMAL, BARWANI (M.P.)</b> Asha Chouhan, Asha Pal and Abida Shamim Qureshi	1 – 16
2.	<b>A SHORT REVIEW ON BENEVOLENT ROLE OF BACTERIA IN HUMAN BODY</b> Kinjal P. Patel, Dilsar Gohil, Dipti Gohil, Cyril Sajan, Sunil Baile, Shivkant Patel, Rahul Trivedi, Rajesh Hadia and Rajesh A. Maheshwari	17 – 25
3.	<b>BIODEGRADABLE SUSTAINABLE PACKAGING: AN ECO-FRIENDLY REVOLUTION</b> Piyushkumar Sadhu, Falguni Rathod, Dillip Kumar Dash, Dhara Chavda and Sibaji Sarkar	26 – 33
4.	<b>BLOCKCHAIN TECHNOLOGY IN PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES</b> Sunil Kardani, Rajesh Hadia, Ghanshyam Parmar, Nirmal Shah, Dipti Gohil, Rahul Trivedi, Sunil Baile and Rajesh Maheshwari	34 – 43
5.	<b>PEPTIC ULCER DISEASE: DIGESTIVE DISORDER</b> Varunsingh Saggi, Cyril Sajan, Dilsar Gohil, Rajesh Hadia and Hemraj Singh Rajput	44 – 52
6.	<b>CHROMOSOMAL ABERRATIONS AND ITS RELATED SYNDROMES</b> Ashwini Anil Farkade	53 – 65
7.	<b>ETHICAL DILEMMAS IN MEDICINE: BALANCING PATIENT AUTONOMY AND BENEFICENCE</b> Rajesh Hadia, Rahul Trivedi, Cyril Sajan, Varunsingh Saggi, Sunil Baile, Sunil Kardani and Hemraj Singh Rajput	66 – 79
8.	<b>A REVIEW ON HERBAL PLANTS AND IT'S THERAPEUTIC PROPERTIES</b> Difni Huts H J and K Lavanya	80 – 86
9.	<b>OVERVIEW ON NATURAL HERBAL HAIR DYES</b> Sakthivel T and K Lavanya	87 – 92

---

10.	<b>ANDROGENETIC ALOPECIA (PATTERN BALDNESS) AND ITS TREATMENTS</b> Divya Sanganabhatla	93 – 98
11.	<b>COMMUNICATION IN HONEY BEES</b> Pooja Kumari, Jarpla Mounika, Priyanshu Pawar and Neelakanta Rajarushi	99 – 108
12.	<b>SOIL CONTAMINATION IN DELHI-NCR: ORIGIN AND SOLUTIONS</b> Rohit Choudhary and Pawanjeet Kaur	109 – 119
13.	<b>ALTERNATIVE PROTEIN</b> Gowtham Kumar S, Abin Joy Mathew, Kiruthika M and Sumitha V	120 – 128

---

## STUDY OF BIRDS DIVERSITY AT PIPLD DAM PANSEMAL, BARWANI (M.P.)

Asha Chouhan\*<sup>1</sup>, Asha Pal<sup>2</sup> and Abida Shamim Qureshi<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Govt. Holkar Science College, Indore (M.P.)

<sup>2</sup>M.L.B. Govt. New Girls Degree College, Kila Maidan, Indore (M.P.)

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [ashachouhan5846@gmail.com](mailto:ashachouhan5846@gmail.com)

### Abstract:

The current investigation was conducted at Piplod dam Pansemal in Madhya Pradesh. During this study, various bird families were observed. The results of our study show that in 2018-19, we observed the species count was 46 and the total number of orders found here were 11. The checklist of all the species in 2019-20, shows that we have observed at Piplod dam Pansemal, the species count was 47 and the total number of orders found here were 11. Birds function as crucial bio-indicators, facilitating the evaluation of the well-being of ecosystems. They frequently manifest early indications of stress in reaction to shifts in the environment and fulfill vital functions as bio-indicators, pollinators, seed dispersers, and scavengers. Furthermore, they contribute to agricultural processes by assisting in the regulation of populations of detrimental pests, thereby mitigating potential adverse effects on productivity.

**Keywords:** Birds, Piplod dam Pansemal, Diversity, Family, Order.

### Introduction:

The composition of species in a specific area is influenced by factors such as the availability and presence of bio-physical resources, as highlighted by Kumar and Sahu (2020). Urban environments, characterized by abundant and diverse food sources, favor an omnivorous diet (Dickman and Doncaster, 1987). Winter seasons further promote urbanization due to the ready availability of food near human settlements (Pulliainen *et al.*, 1963).

The diversity of bird species in a region is primarily shaped by ecological resources and the biological community of species present there (Pragasan and Madesh, 2018). Peri-urban areas, with fewer human settlements compared to urban areas, exhibit higher species diversity (Canedoli *et al.*, 2018). The rapid conversion of land to urban spaces has adversely impacted habitats and local climates (Seto *et al.*, 2001). Preserving green spaces in urban settings positively influences bird species diversity. Birds use songs as vital communication tools for defending territory and attracting mates, and their ability to navigate dense habitats like forests makes vocal signals advantageous (Catchpole and Slater, 2008).

Efforts should be directed towards protecting aquatic ecosystems, as bird populations play crucial roles as insect pest predators, pollinators, and scavengers (Padmavati, 2010).

Aquatic systems, closely linked to terrestrial environments, serve as rest breaks for land bird travelers, utilizing aquatic invertebrates (David *et al.*, 2011). Numerous global studies have explored avifaunal variation, emphasizing the potential of urban-dwelling birds as environmental bioindicators. This research lays the groundwork for further investigation into these aspects.

### **Materials and Methods:**

Study Area: Piplod Dam, Pansemal of Barwani District of Madhya Pradesh (India) was selected for our study.



**Figure 1: Study location: Piplod Dam, Pansemal**

### **Methodology:**

Line transect method was adopted.

1. **Classification of birds:** Birds were classified using the world database and nomenclature including their Common names, scientific names, family, order was written with the help of: Gill, F., D. Donsker, and P. Rasmussen (eds). 2020. IOC World Bird List (v10.2).
2. **Figure and table:** These were prepared by using Microsoft Excel 2019.
3. **Study design:** The present study was based on the following analysis –
4. **Checklists of all the species:** This was prepared for both the years 2018-19 & 2019-20. Their order and families were also tabulated.
5. **Percentage occurrence of all the species:** Family wise composition in percentage was calculated and presented from 2018-19 & 2019-20.
6. **Diet composition at each site:** Several bird species recorded have different food preferences. All bird species and their category were tabulated from all four sites from both years 2018-19 & 2019-20.
7. **Categories:** Insectivorous, Omnivorous, Frugivorous, Piscivorous, Carnivorous
8. **Species richness:** The species richness is calculated by simply counting the total number of bird species at that particular study location. The value of species richness can be different according to factors like total area, type of landscape, availability of food, vegetation, etc. Its value is the same as Alpha diversity of an area.
9. **Species abundance:** It is the abundance of bird species at a particular study area. Few bird species are present in the large population but few are present in less numbers.

10. **Frequency of species:** While doing regular studies, frequency of species can be estimated. If a bird species is observed regularly, it will have the highest frequency but if a bird species is observed occasionally, it will have the least frequency.
11. **Diversity indices:** Diversity indices are estimated for evaluating ecological health of that study area, and following indexes were calculated:
12. **Total species count:** In total species count, all bird individuals were counted on each visit. It varies with the type of landscape, food availability, temperature and vegetation.
13. **Simpson's index:** Simpson's index (D) is used to evaluate diversity in a particular community. Whenever the value of D increases, diversity decreases. It can be calculated with the help of following formula:  $D = \sum (n_i * (n_i - 1)) / (N * (N - 1))$ , where:  $n_i$  — Number of individuals in the i-th species; and N — Total number of individuals in the community.
14. **Simpson's index of diversity:** We know that high value of D represents a community with low biodiversity but we can express Simpson's diversity index as  $1 - D$ . It can be estimated by the following formula  $1 - D = 1 - [\sum (n_i * (n_i - 1)) / (N * (N - 1))]$   $n_i$  — Number of individuals in the i-th species; and N — Total number of individuals in the community. This index is also called “The Gini-Simpson index (or Simpson's index of diversity)” Simpson's index of diversity measures the probability that if two individuals are randomly selected, they belong to different species.
15. **Simpson's Reciprocal index:** Simpson's Reciprocal Index is represented by  $1/D$ . It accounts for richness and evenness both. Whenever the value of D is more the value of  $1/D$  is less. High value of  $1/D$  represents large diversity.
16. **Margalef's index:** Margalef's index focuses on species richness of study area. It shows the increasing number of species with more numbers of organisms in each species sampled, by dividing the total species count by the natural log (of the number of sampled organisms). This index is relatable to species diversity index and number of organisms which were sampled. It is calculated by the following formula:  $(S - 1) / \text{Log} (n)$ ; S = Total Number of Species, n = Total Number of Individuals in the Sample.
17. **Shannon's index:** The Shannon Index is a tool to evaluate the diversity of species of a community in an area. Species within a community. This index also gives information about the type of habitat and the index can be calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{Shannon Index (H)} = - \sum_{i=1}^S p_i \ln p_i$$

In the Shannon index, p refers to the proportion ( $n/N$ ) of individuals of one specific species found (n) N is the total number of individuals found. S is the total number of species recorded. The value of Shannon Index is then multiplied by -1 to get a positive value.

18. **Evenness index:** Species evenness refers to the similarity in number of individuals among all species that too mathematically. Generally, it is a measure of biodiversity which shows equality in number in a community. Species evenness considers the number of species and their relative abundance. To calculate Evenness, we have to Divide Shannon's diversity index H by the natural logarithm of species richness  $\ln(S)$ .



**Figure 2: Some photographs of Piplod Dam, Pansemal**

**Results:**

**Checklist of all the species (2018-19):**

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal we found a total 11 Orders, there were 47 species of the Birds.

**Table 1: List of birds recorded in the Piplod Dam, Pansemal study location during 2018-19**  
**Piplod Dam, Pansemal**

S. No.	Order	Family	Common Name	Scientific Name
1	Anseriformes	Anatidae	Indian Spot-billed Duck	<i>Anas poecilorhyncha</i>
2	Columbiformes	Columbidae	Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>
3	Charadriiformes	Laridae	Common Tern	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>
4	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Black Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus flavicollis</i>
5	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Grey Heron	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>
6	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Great Egret	<i>Ardea alba</i>
7	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>
8	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Indian Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola grayii</i>
9	Accipitriformes	Accipitridae	Black-winged Kite	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>
10	Coraciiformes	Alcedinidae	White-throated Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon smyrnensis</i>
11	Passeriformes	Dicruridae	Black Drongo	<i>Dicrurus macrocercus</i>
12	Passeriformes	Hirundinidae	Dusky Crag Martin	<i>Ptyonoprogne concolor</i>
13	Passeriformes	Estrildidae	Red Munia	<i>Amandava amandava</i>



14	Passeriformes	Cisticolidae	Ashy Prinia	<i>Prinia socialis</i>
15	Passeriformes	Leiothrichidae	Common Babbler	<i>Argya caudata</i>
16	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Cattle Egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>
17	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Striated Heron	<i>Butorides striata</i>
18	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Black-crowned Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>
19	Coraciiformes	Alcedinidae	Common Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo atthis</i>
20	Coraciiformes	Alcedinidae	Pied Kingfisher	<i>Ceryle rudis</i>
21	Piciformes	Megalaimidae	Coppersmith Barbet	<i>Psilopogon haemacephalus</i>
22	Passeriformes	Dicruridae	Ashy Drongo	<i>Dicrurus leucophaeus</i>
23	Coraciiformes	Meropidae	Blue-tailed Bee-eater	<i>Merops philippinus</i>
24	Psittaciformes	Psittaculidae	Alexandrine Parakeet	<i>Psittacula eupatria</i>
25	Psittaciformes	Psittaculidae	Rose-ringed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula krameri</i>
26	Passeriformes	Pittidae	Indian Pitta	<i>Pitta brachyura</i>
27	Passeriformes	Monarchidae	Indian Paradise-flycatcher	<i>Terpsiphone paradisi</i>
28	Passeriformes	Corvidae	House Crow	<i>Corvus splendens</i>
29	Passeriformes	Phylloscopidae	Green Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus nitidus</i>
30	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Indian Robin	<i>Copsychus fulicatus</i>
31	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Little Forktail	<i>Enicurus scouleri</i>
32	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Taiga Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula albicilla</i>
33	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Pied Bushchat	<i>Saxicola caprata</i>
34	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Brown Rock Chat	<i>Oenanthe fusca</i>
35	Passeriformes	Passeridae	House Sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>
36	Passeriformes	Motacillidae	Citrine Wagtail	<i>Motacilla citreola</i>
37	Cuculiformes	Cuculidae	Asian Koel	<i>Eudynamys scolopaceus</i>
38	Suliformes	Phalacrocoracidae	Great Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>
39	Accipitriformes	Accipitridae	Shikra	<i>Accipiter badius</i>
40	Accipitriformes	Accipitridae	Brahminy Kite	<i>Haliastur indus</i>
41	Coraciiformes	Meropidae	Green Bee-eater	<i>Merops orientalis</i>
42	Passeriformes	Oriolidae	Indian Golden Oriole	<i>Oriolus kundoo</i>
43	Passeriformes	Aegithinidae	Common Iora	<i>Aegithina tiphia</i>
44	Passeriformes	Acrocephalidae	Moustached Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus melanopogon</i>
45	Passeriformes	Nectariniidae	Purple Sunbird	<i>Cinnyris asiaticus</i>
46	Cuculiformes	Cuculidae	Pied Cuckoo	<i>Clamator jacobinus</i>

**Checklist of all the species (2019-20):**

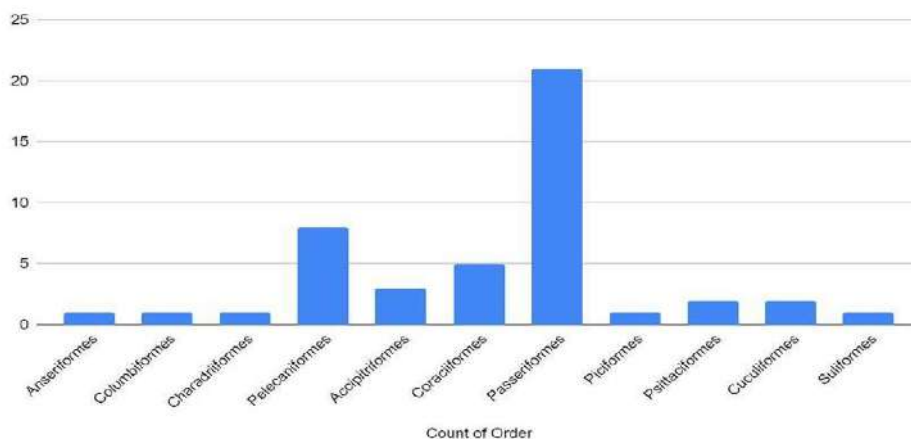
The checklist of all the species for next year (2019-20) are mentioned below At Piplod Dam, Pansemal we found a total of 11 Orders, there were 47 species of the Birds.

**Table 2: List of birds recorded in the Piplod Dam, Pansemal study location during 2019-20**  
**Piplod Dam, Pansemal**

S. No.	Order	Family	Common Name	Scientific Name
1	Anseriformes	Anatidae	Indian Spot-billed Duck	<i>Anas poecilorhyncha</i>
2	Columbiformes	Columbidae	Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>
3	Charadriiformes	Laridae	Common Tern	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>
4	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Black Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus flavicollis</i>
5	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Grey Heron	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>
6	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Great Egret	<i>Ardea alba</i>
7	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>
8	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Indian Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola grayii</i>
9	Accipitriformes	Accipitridae	Black-winged Kite	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>
10	Coraciiformes	Alcedinidae	White-throated Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon smyrnensis</i>
11	Passeriformes	Dicruridae	Black Drongo	<i>Dicrurus macrocercus</i>
12	Passeriformes	Hirundinidae	Dusky Crag Martin	<i>Ptyonoprogne concolor</i>
13	Passeriformes	Estrildidae	Red Munia	<i>Amandava amandava</i>
14	Passeriformes	Cisticolidae	Ashy Prinia	<i>Prinia socialis</i>
15	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Cattle Egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>
16	Anseriformes	Anatidae	Common Teal	<i>Anas crecca</i>
17	Passeriformes	Leiothrichidae	Common Babbler	<i>Argya caudata</i>
18	Passeriformes	Acrocephalidae	Moustached Warbler	<i>Acrocephalus melanopogon</i>
19	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Striated Heron	<i>Butorides striata</i>
20	Pelecaniformes	Ardeidae	Black-crowned Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>
21	Coraciiformes	Alcedinidae	Common Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo atthis</i>
22	Coraciiformes	Alcedinidae	Pied Kingfisher	<i>Ceryle rudis</i>
23	Piciformes	Megalaimidae	Coppersmith Barbet	<i>Psilopogon haemacephalus</i>
24	Passeriformes	Dicruridae	Ashy Drongo	<i>Dicrurus leucophaeus</i>
25	Coraciiformes	Meropidae	Blue-tailed Bee-eater	<i>Merops philippinus</i>
26	Psittaciformes	Psittaculidae	Alexandrine Parakeet	<i>Psittacula eupatria</i>
27	Psittaciformes	Psittaculidae	Rose-ringed Parakeet	<i>Psittacula krameri</i>
28	Passeriformes	Pittidae	Indian Pitta	<i>Pitta brachyura</i>

29	Passeriformes	Monarchidae	Indian Paradise-flycatcher	<i>Terpsiphone paradisi</i>
30	Passeriformes	Corvidae	House Crow	<i>Corvus splendens</i>
31	Passeriformes	Phylloscopidae	Green Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus nitidus</i>
32	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Indian Robin	<i>Copsychus fulicatus</i>
33	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Little Forktail	<i>Enicurus scouleri</i>
34	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Taiga Flycatcher	<i>Ficedula albicilla</i>
35	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Pied Bushchat	<i>Saxicola caprata</i>
36	Passeriformes	Muscicapidae	Brown Rock Chat	<i>Oenanthe fusca</i>
37	Passeriformes	Passeridae	House Sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>
38	Passeriformes	Motacillidae	Citrine Wagtail	<i>Motacilla citreola</i>
39	Cuculiformes	Cuculidae	Asian Koel	<i>Eudynamys scolopaceus</i>
40	Suliformes	Phalacrocoracidae	Great Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>
41	Accipitriformes	Accipitridae	Shikra	<i>Accipiter badius</i>
42	Accipitriformes	Accipitridae	Brahminy Kite	<i>Haliastur indus</i>
43	Coraciiformes	Meropidae	Green Bee-eater	<i>Merops orientalis</i>
44	Passeriformes	Oriolidae	Indian Golden Oriole	<i>Oriolus kundoo</i>
45	Passeriformes	Aegithinidae	Common Iora	<i>Aegithina tiphia</i>
46	Passeriformes	Nectariniidae	Purple Sunbird	<i>Cinnyris asiaticus</i>
47	Cuculiformes	Cuculidae	Pied Cuckoo	<i>Clamator jacobinus</i>

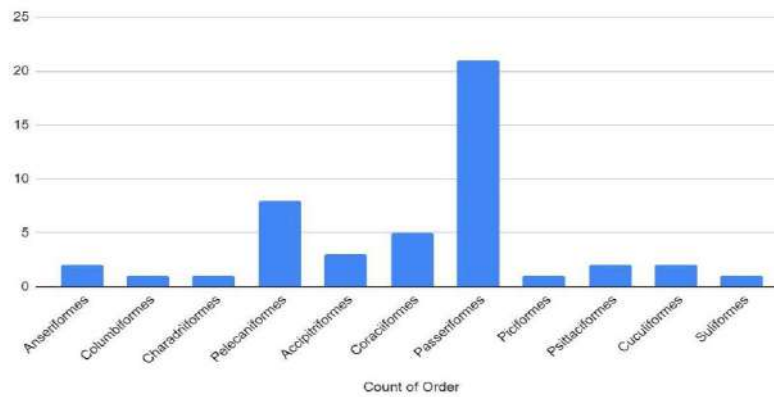
**Order wise species distribution in 2018-19:**



**Figure 3: Order wise species distribution at Piplod Dam, Pansemal**

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal, order Passeriformes was the most dominant. While 5 orders Anseriformes, Columbiformes, Charadriiformes, Piciformes and Suliformes were the least dominant.

**Order wise species distribution in 2019-20**



**Figure 4: Order wise species distribution at Piplod Dam, Pansemal**

Out of the 11 orders at Piplod Dam, Pansemal the most dominant order was again Passeriformes. Columbiformes, Charadriiformes, Piciformes and Suliformes were the orders which had the least species in their category.

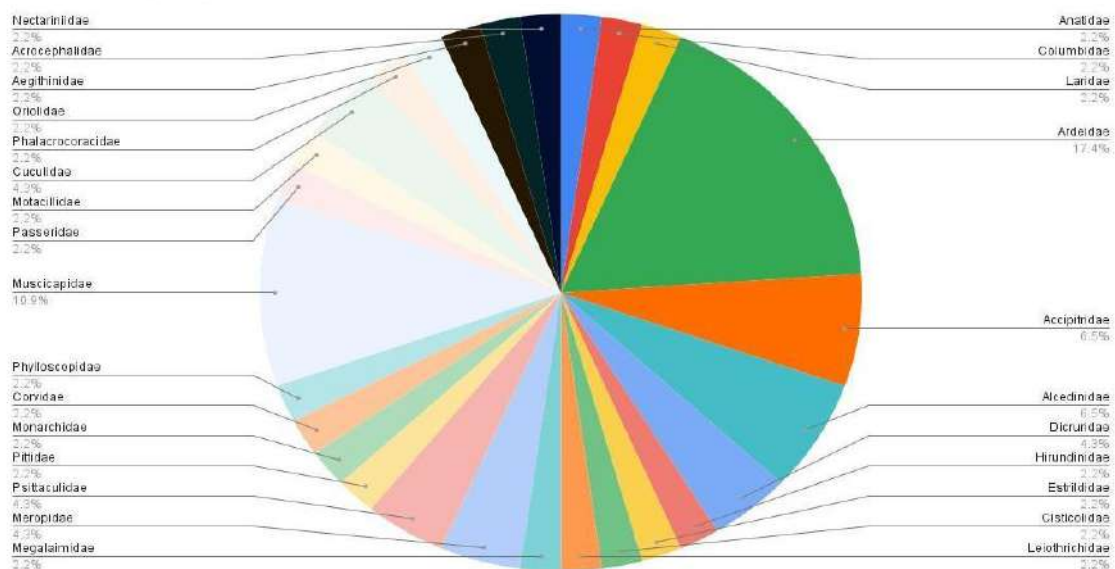
**Order wise species distribution in 2018-19:**

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal, order Passeriformes was the most dominant. While 5 orders Anseriformes, Columbiformes, Charadriiformes, Piciformes and Suliformes were the least dominant.

**Order wise species distribution in 2019-20:**

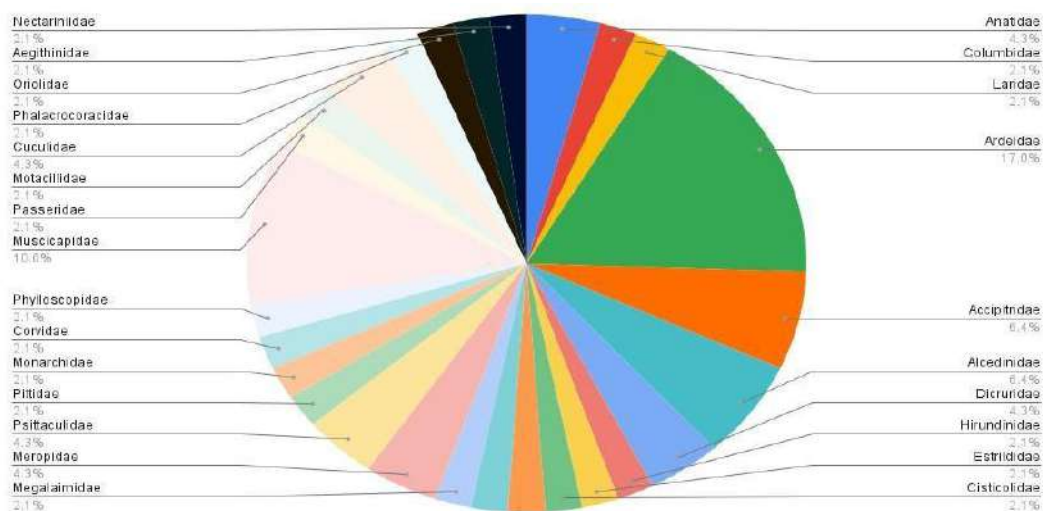
Out of the 11 orders at Piplod Dam, Pansemal the most dominant order was again Passeriformes. While Columbiformes, Charadriiformes, Piciformes and Suliformes were the least dominant.

**Family-wise family distribution in 2018-19:**



**Figure 5: Family wise species distribution at Piplod Dam, Pansemal. 2018-19**

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal Family Ardeidae was the most dominant. While Nectariniidae, Acrocephalidae, Aegithinidae, Oriolidae, Phalacrocoracidae, Passeridae, Phylloscopidae, Corvidae, Monarchidae, Pittidae, Megalaimidae, Anatidae, Columbidae, Laridae, Hirundinidae, Estrilidae, Cisticolidae and Leiothrichidae were the least dominant families.



**Figure 6: Family wise species distribution at Piplod Dam, Pansemal 2019-20**

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal, Ardeidae was the most dominant family. On the other hand, Nectariniidae, Aegithinidae, Oriolidae, Phalacrocoracidae, Motacillidae, Passeridae, Phylloscopidae, Corvidae, Monarchidae, Pittidae, Megalaimidae, Columbidae, Laridae, Hirundinidae, Estrilidae and Cisticolidae were the least dominant families.

**Table 3: Tabular representation of Family count and frequency of all the species at Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2018-19)**

S.No.	Family Name	Count	Frequency	S.No.	Family Name	Count	Frequency
1	Accipitridae	3	6.5	15	Leiothrichidae	1	2.2
2	Acrocephalidae	1	2.2	16	Megalaimidae	1	2.2
3	Aegithinidae	1	2.2	17	Meropidae	2	4.3
4	Alcedinidae	3	6.5	18	Monarchidae	1	2.2
5	Anatidae	1	2.2	19	Motacillidae	1	2.2
6	Ardeidae	8	17.4	20	Muscicapidae	5	10.9
7	Cisticolidae	1	2.2	21	Nectariniidae	1	2.2
8	Columbidae	1	2.2	22	Oriolidae	1	2.2
9	Corvidae	1	2.2	23	Passeridae	1	2.2
10	Cuculidae	2	4.3	24	Phalacrocoracidae	1	2.2
11	Dicruridae	2	4.3	25	Phylloscopidae	1	2.2
12	Estrilidae	1	2.2	26	Pittidae	1	2.2
13	Hirundinidae	1	2.2	27	Psittaculidae	2	4.3
14	Laridae	1	2.2				

**Relative diversity:**

2019-20: At Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2019-20) the percent composition was as follows: Accipitridae 6.4%, Acrocephalidae 2.1%, Aegithinidae 2.1%, Alcedinidae 6.4%, Anatidae 4.3%, Ardeidae 17.0%, Cisticolidae 2.1%, Columbidae 2.1%, Corvidae 2.1%, Cuculidae 4.3%, Dicruridae 4.3%, Estrildidae 2.1%, Hirundinidae 2.1%, Laridae 2.1%, Leiothrichidae 2.1%, Megalaimidae 2.1%, Meropidae 4.3%, Monarchidae 2.1%, Motacillidae 2.1%, Muscicapidae 10.6%, Nectariniidae 2.1%, Oriolidae 2.1%, Passeridae 2.1%, Phalacrocoracidae 2.1%, Phylloscopidae 2.1%, Pittidae 2.1% and Psittaculidae 4.3%.

**Table 4: Tabular representation of Family count and frequency of all the species at Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2019-20)**

S.No.	Family Name	Count	Frequency	S.No.	Family Name	Count	Frequency
1	Accipitridae	3	6.4	15	Leiothrichidae	1	2.1
2	Acrocephalidae	1	2.1	16	Megalaimidae	1	2.1
3	Aegithinidae	1	2.1	17	Meropidae	2	4.3
4	Alcedinidae	3	6.4	18	Monarchidae	1	2.1
5	Anatidae	2	4.3	19	Motacillidae	1	2.1
6	Ardeidae	8	17.0	20	Muscicapidae	5	10.6
7	Cisticolidae	1	2.1	21	Nectariniidae	1	2.1
8	Columbidae	1	2.1	22	Oriolidae	1	2.1
9	Corvidae	1	2.1	23	Passeridae	1	2.1
10	Cuculidae	2	4.3	24	Phalacrocoracidae	1	2.1
11	Dicruridae	2	4.3	25	Phylloscopidae	1	2.1
12	Estrildidae	1	2.1	26	Pittidae	1	2.1
13	Hirundinidae	1	2.1	27	Psittaculidae	2	4.3
14	Laridae	1	2.1				

**Checklist of birds based on diet: 2018-19:**

**2018-19:** At Piplod Dam, Pansemal percent according to diet was seen by insectivorous bird species which is 30% of the total diversity. Omnivorous species constituted 28% of the total bird diversity; carnivorous species were 23%, frugivorous species were 16% and Piscivorous species were only 3% of the total bird diversity recorded. The dominant species belonged to insectivorous bird species and the least number was found by fish eating Piscivorous birds which is equal to 3% only. Hence the bird composition showed that these species are equally exploiting the available resources as their food.

**2019-20:** At Piplod Dam, Pansemal percent according to diet was seen by insectivorous bird species which is 31% of the total diversity. Omnivorous species constituted 29% of the total bird diversity; carnivorous species were 24%, frugivorous species were 12% and Piscivorous species

were only 4% of the total bird diversity recorded. The dominant species belonged to insectivorous bird species and the least number was found by fish eating Piscivorous birds which is equal to 3% only. Hence the bird composition showed that these species are equally exploiting the available resources as their food.

#### **Total Species Number**

2018-19:279 & 2019-20:328

#### **Simpson index (D) & Simpson index of diversity:**

This is used to measure diversity of a study area. It is used for quantification of diversity.

Its value lies between 0 to 1

2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.0700342

2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.0559036

#### **Simpson index of diversity**

2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.929965705

2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.944096368

#### **Simpson reciprocal index**

2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 14.27871

2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 17.887925

#### **Margalef index**

This index is used to interpret two types of species richness values which is their evenness and dominance at that particular location.

2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 18.809257

2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 18.681381

#### **Shannon index(H')**

This index is a measure of diversity that combines species richness which is generally their relative abundance in that area.

2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 1.3902542

2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 1.4670239

#### **Evenness Index**

This index shows how species of various birds are numerically distributed among that community.

2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.8361134

2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.8773553

#### **Discussion:**

The results of our study show that in 2018-19, At Piplod Dam, Pansemal we found a total 11 Orders, there were 47 species of the Birds. Kumar and Sahu (2019) reported 103 species of birds which belonged to 44 families and 15 orders at an agricultural landscape of Panipat Haryana. The checklist of all the species in 2019-20 shows that we have observed At Piplod Dam, Pansemal we found a total of 11 Orders, there were 47 species of the Birds. Satose *et al.*

(2018) reported 208 species of Birds in Amboli Ghat of Sindhudurg district which belonged to 64 different families. Bhonsle and Gaherwal (2018) adopted time species count method to prepare a checklist at a wildlife sanctuary in Indore. We estimated the relative diversity of all the bird species at all the sites. The line transect approach was used to conduct the field surveys. At Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2018-19) the percent composition was as follows: Accipitridae 6.5%, Acrocephalidae 2.2%, Aegithinidae 2.2%, Alcedinidae 6.5%, Anatidae 2.2%, Ardeidae 17.4%, Cisticolidae 2.2%, Columbidae 2.2%, Corvidae 2.2%, Cuculidae 4.3%, Dicruridae 4.3%, Estrildidae 2.2%, Hirundinidae 2.2%, Laridae 2.2%, Leiothrichidae 2.2%, Megalaimidae 2.2%, Meropidae 4.3%, Monarchidae 2.2%, Motacillidae 2.2%, Muscicapidae 10.9%, Nectariniidae 2.2%, Oriolidae 2.2%, Passeridae 2.2%, Phalacrocoracidae 2.2%, Phylloscopidae 2.2%, Pittidae 2.2% and Psittaculidae 4.3%.

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2019-20) the percent composition was: Accipitridae 6.4%, Acrocephalidae 2.1%, Aegithinidae 2.1%, Alcedinidae 6.4%, Anatidae 4.3%, Ardeidae 17.0%, Cisticolidae 2.1%, Columbidae 2.1%, Corvidae 2.1%, Cuculidae 4.3%, Dicruridae 4.3%, Estrildidae 2.1%, Hirundinidae 2.1%, Laridae 2.1%, Leiothrichidae 2.1%, Megalaimidae 2.1%, Meropidae 4.3%, Monarchidae 2.1%, Motacillidae 2.1%, Muscicapidae 10.6%, Nectariniidae 2.1%, Oriolidae 2.1%, Passeridae 2.1%, Phalacrocoracidae 2.1%, Phylloscopidae 2.1%, Pittidae 2.1% and Psittaculidae 4.3%. Soni *et al.* (2019) evaluated species diversity at Punjab in a pond and concluded that at site A the diversity was 2.83 followed by at site C with value 2.40 and least was found at site B which was 2.40.

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal, according to diet, was seen by insectivorous bird species which is 31% of the total diversity. Omnivorous species constituted 29% of the total bird diversity; carnivorous species were 24%, frugivorous species were 12% and Piscivorous species were only 4% of the total bird diversity recorded at the study area. The dominant species belonged to insectivorous bird species and the least number was found by fish eating Piscivorous birds which is equal to 3% only. Hence the bird composition showed that these species are equally exploiting the available resources as their food. Few Piscivorous species are Asian Openbill, Grey Heron, Striated Heron and Indian Pond Heron. Few Carnivorous species are Indian Peafowl, Black Bittern, Shikra and Black-winged Stilt.

At Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2018-19), order Passeriformes was the most dominant. While 5 orders Anseriformes, Columbiformes, Charadriiformes, Piciformes and Suliformes were the least dominant. Menon and Mohanraj (2015) studied the effect of temperature on species diversity in Southern cities of India. Order Passeriformes was dominant with 37 Bird species in its frequency. Menon and Mohanraj (2016) studied temporal variation of bird species with respect to variations in temperature. The recorded most dominant species (House crow) and least dominant species.

The species richness of all the four sites were estimated by counting the total no. of species in both the year. In 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 46. Rawal *et al.* (2016) found 22



species of birds which are from 15 families and family Columbidae and Ardeidae was dominant along with 4 other orders. In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 47. Results of Simpson index shows that in 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.0700342. In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.0559036. Adhikari *et al.* (2019) estimated Simpson species dominance index was highest in Block A (0.248) and Block D (0.2431). The species evenness was quite low in Block E of the threatened species which was 0.49. After evaluating the Simpson index of Diversity in 2018-19, the values were Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.929965705. Adhikari *et al.* (2019) estimated Simpson species dominance index was highest in Block A (0.248) and Block D (0.2431). In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.944096368.

Results of Simpson reciprocal index showed in 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 14.27871. In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 17.887925. The reason for such values can be Local species of an area migrate to other regions during the summer season in order to protect themselves from intense sunlight as there is a lack of permanent water source in the area. Also, during the summer season many trees that have dense foliage shed their leaves. Adhikari *et al.* (2019) evaluated Simpson diversity index at Chitwan National Park. Factors like rainfall, humidity and temperature act as a vital role in disrupting and supporting bird populations annually. Therefore, the present study showed that with a slight change in temperature (seasonal) the birds' richness varied. There has been a reduction in population of wetlands birds because of lack of resources and dense presence of predators in the region. Parseen and Llyas (2019) they studied Birds in 2 habitats i.e., In Teak forest/ Miscellaneous forest, Bamboo forest, Grassland and shrubland areas in the whole Pench Tiger Reserve. The result showed that the Dominant order was Passeriformes with a composition of 51.58% and the highest number of species count was observed in Falconiformes (9.50%). Parseen and Llyas (2019) conducted a survey of Pench Tiger Reserve, M.P. and discovered 221 birds' species. These species belonged to 26 orders and 61 different families.

**Margalef index:** This index is used to interpret two types of species richness values which is their evenness and dominance at that particular location. 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 18.809257. Menon and Mohanraj (2015) estimated species evenness at Southern city of India, their value was  $0.65 \pm 0.18$ . In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 18.681381. Shannon index (H') This index is a measure of diversity that combines species richness which is generally their relative abundance in that area. In 2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 1.3902542. In 2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 1.4670239.

**Evenness index:** This index shows how species of various birds are numerically distributed among that community. In 2018-19 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.8361134. In 2019-20 Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.8773553. Lodhi *et al.* (2017) adopted line transect and point count method to collect data on diversity of birds at a wetland site in Tighra Reservoir Gwalior. Harsh climate conditions urge these birds to move to other areas. With the onset of winter season there is rapid growth in the shrubs and grasses besides the wetland area, it provides a hiding place for wetland birds and

wader (shore birds). This change in the wetland habitat supports a high number of aquatic birds during winters and it also attracts a large number of migratory birds to thrive in this area. Lodhi *et al.* (2017) studied the status of wetland birds at Tighra Reservoir Gwalior district Madhya Pradesh. They reported 56 wetland birds which belonged to 17 different families and 8 orders.

**Conclusion:**

**Bird species checklist:** Several species were recorded in these two years at all of our study sites. Total number of species in 2018-19 data shows that at Piplod Dam, Pansemal we found a total 47 species of 11 Orders. In 2019-20 data showed that at Piplod Dam, Pansemal we found a total of 11 Orders, there were 47 species of the Birds. Order wise species composition at all the sites: In the year 2018-19, At Piplod Dam, Pansemal, order Passeriformes was the most dominant. While 5 orders Anseriformes, Columbiformes, Charadriiformes, Piciformes and Suliformes were the least dominant. Order wise species distribution in 2019-20: Out of the 11 orders at Piplod Dam, Pansemal the most dominant order was again Passeriformes. While Columbiformes, Charadriiformes, Piciformes and Suliformes were the least dominant.

**Relative diversity:** Relative diversity at all the sites concludes that, 2018-19, At Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2018-19) the percent composition was highest in the family Ardeidae 17.4%. In 2019-20: At Piplod Dam, Pansemal (2019-20) the percent composition showed that Ardeidae 17.0% was dominant at our study site. Checklist of birds based on diet: In 2018-19: At Piplod Dam, Pansemal the dominant species belonged to insectivorous bird species and the least number was found by fish eating Piscivorous birds which is equal to 3% only. Hence the bird composition showed that these species are equally exploiting the available resources as their food.

2019-20: Piplod Dam, Pansemal percent according to diet was seen by insectivorous bird species which is 31% of the total diversity and Piscivorous species were only 4% of the total bird diversity recorded. The dominant species belonged to insectivorous bird species and the least number was found by fish eating Piscivorous birds which is equal to 3% only. Few names are also given here Few Insectivorous species are: Rock Pigeon, Citrine Wagtail, Ashy Prinia, Black Drongo. Few Frugivorous species are: Rose-ringed Parakeet, Alexandrine Parakeet, Plum-headed Parakeet, Rufous Treepie. Few Omnivorous species are: Green Warbler, Common Babbler, Asian Pied Starling, and Common Myna. Few Piscivorous species are: Asian Openbill, Grey Heron, Striated Heron, and Indian Pond Heron. Few Carnivorous species are: Indian Peafowl, Black Bittern, Shikra, and Black-winged Stilt. Species Richness: The species richness of site in 2018-19: Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 46. In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 47.

**Simpson index (D):** In 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.0700342, in 2019-20 and Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.0559036. Simpson index of diversity: In 2018-19; Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.929965705, in 2019-2, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.944096368. Simpson reciprocal index: In 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 14.27871, in 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 17.887925.

**Margalef index:** This index is used to interpret two types of species richness values which is their evenness and dominance at that particular location. In 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal:

18.809257. In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 18.681381. Shannon index (H'): This index is a measure of diversity that combines species richness which is generally their relative abundance in that area. In 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 1.3902542. In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 1.4670239.

**Evenness index:** This index shows how species of various birds are numerically distributed among that community. In 2018-19, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.8361134. In 2019-20, Piplod Dam, Pansemal: 0.877355. Birds are one of the most prominent species on the earth. They are the bio-indicators which can be used to assess the health of any ecosystem. If there is any harmful change in the environment birds are the first to get affected and to show any signs of stress in the environment change. They play an important role in any ecosystem as they are potential bio-indicators, pollinators, seed-dispersers and scavengers and are also beneficial to humans in agriculture by checking the population of harmful pests which adversely affect productivity. Water pollution is a critical point in India. Almost all water bodies are facing the problem of pollution in India. Water bodies are qualitatively and quantitatively affected by industrialization, urbanization and anthropogenic activities. The aquatic diversity is affected by many physicochemical parameters. These physicochemical factors influenced the ecosystem of the river.

While adopting the point count method several avian species were seen preying on several insects. Such instances were listed and we also concluded about the insectivorous nature of several avian species based on sightings. Insect population and the avian population have a slight relation in each other's sustenance. The above data shows a close relationship between the insects' diversity and the insectivorous bird population.

The present study highlights the importance of water bodies in cities. These areas are species-rich and require regular monitoring and development to increase its existing biodiversity.

#### References:

1. Adhikari, J. N., Bhattarai, B. P., & Thapa, T. B. (2019). Factors affecting diversity and distribution of Threatened birds in Chitwan National Park, Nepal. *Journal of Threatened Taxa*, 11(5), 13511-13522.
2. Bhonsle, O., & Gaherwal, S. (2018). A study of Avian Fauna at Ralamandal Wildlife Sanctuary, Ralamandal, Dist. Indore (M.P.). *International Journal of Current Trends in Science and Technology*, 8(2), 20498-20504.
3. Canedoli, C., Manenti, R., & Padoa-Schioppa, E. (2018). Birds diversity in urban and Peri urban forests: environmental determinants at local and landscape scales. *Urban Ecosystems*, 21(4), 779-793.
4. Catchpole, C. K., & Slater, P. J. B. (2008). *Bird song: Biological Themes and Variations*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.

5. David, R. G., Babosa, O., Fuller, R. A., Tratalos, J., Burkke, N., Lewis, D., Warren, P. H., & Gaston, K. J. (2008). City-wide relationship between green space, urban land use and topography. *Urban Ecosystem*, 11, 267-287.
6. Dickman, C. R., & Doncaster, C. P. (1987). The ecology of small mammals in urban habitats. Populations in a Patchy environment. *The Journal of Animal Ecology*, 629-640.
7. Gill, F., Donsker, D., & Rasmussen, P. (2020). IOC World Bird List. (10and2).
8. Kumar, P., & Sahu, S. (2019). Composition diversity and foraging guilds of avifauna in agricultural landscapes in Panipat, Haryana, India. *Journal of Threatened Taxa*, 12(1), 15140-15153.
9. Lodhi, R. K., & Rao, R. J. (2017). Status of avian diversity and their population in Samoha Dam district Shivpuri, Madhya Pradesh. *Octa Journal of Environmental Research*, 5(3), 162-168.
10. Menon, M., Devi, P., & Mohanraj, R. (2015). A morphologic study of the cardiac conduction system in birds. *J. of Natural Sci.*, 9(5), 52-59.
11. Menon, M., Devi, P., & Mohanraj, R. (2016). Wetland availability and use by breeding waterfowl in southern Ontario. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 5(4), 520-527.
12. Padmavati, A., Alexander, R., & Anbarasan, M. (2010). *Our Nature*, 8, 247-253.
13. Parseen K., & Llyas, T.C. (2019). Status of birds diversity in Belagavi District, Karnataka, State. *Indian Journal of Ecology*, 3(4), 64-67.
14. Pragasan, L. A., & Madesh, M. (2018). Species diversity and abundance of birds on Bharathiar University Campus, Tamil Nadu, India. *Journal of Threatened Taxa*, 10(6), 11725-11731.
15. Pulliainen, E. R. K. K. I. (1963). Observations on the autumnal territorial behaviour of the great spotted woodpecker, *Dendrocopos major*. *Ornis Fennica*, 40, 132-139.
16. Rawal, R., & Gaherwal, S. (2015). Study on Biodiversity of Littoral Zoo benthic organism and their Trophic Relationship with shore birds and fish species in Kunda Reservoir District Dhar. (594).
17. Satose, N. J., Firoj, M. J., & Singh, V. (2018). Distribution Abundance of the Macro Benthic Fauna of certain Semi-arid Freshwater bodies. *Conservation Ecological*, 2(6), 23-30.
18. Seto, C., Guneralp, B., Fragkias, M. G., & Reilly, M. K. (2001). Avifauna diversity and population of Avifauna of two urban sites in Dhaka, Bangladesh. *Ecological Society Nepal*, 12, 7-13.
19. Soni, D., Shukla, A. C., & Reilly, K. (2019). *Field guide to the birds of East Africa*. Christopher, Helm, 2(4), 4-9.

## A SHORT REVIEW ON BENEVOLENT ROLE OF BACTERIA IN HUMAN BODY

Kinjal P. Patel\*, Dilsar Gohil, Dipti Gohil, Cyril Sajan, Sunil Baile, Shivkant Patel,  
Rahul Trivedi, Rajesh Hadia and Rajesh A. Maheshwari

Department of Pharmacy,  
Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Piparia, Vadodara-391760, Gujarat

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [kinjalpatel54@gmail.com](mailto:kinjalpatel54@gmail.com)

### Abstract:

Microorganisms are not only ubiquitous on Earth but also abundant in animals and humans. It's important to note that the majority of bacteria are beneficial and do not cause diseases; in fact, they play crucial roles in various ecosystems, as well as in the well-being of animals and humans. Recent scientific research has significantly expanded our understanding of the gut microbiome and its connection to maintaining health and its influence on a range of human health issues, spanning from metabolic conditions to mental well-being. This growing body of evidence offers significant opportunities for innovation in the food and pharmaceutical industries to develop therapeutic solutions for the health challenges of contemporary society. Potential strategies may involve the use of probiotics and prebiotics as complementary nutritional therapies. Probiotics are generally acknowledged for their ability to help control harmful intestinal microorganisms, enhance digestion and nutrient absorption, and support immune function. They are known to promote a balanced microbial environment in the gut and aid in restoring the normal microbial community after disturbances like antibiotic therapy. Both dysbiosis and a decrease in the diversity of gut flora have been associated with insulin resistance, weight gain, inflammation, obesity, inflammatory bowel disease, and colorectal cancer.

**Keywords:** Microorganisms, human health, Diabetes, heart health, Immune system, gastrointestinal tract



## **Introduction:**

The concept that specific types of bacteria can enhance our well-being dates back to the early 20th century, when Russian biologist Elie Metchnikoff, a Nobel laureate, initially suggested that consuming bacteria resembling those residing in the human body could confer health advantages. More recently, companies have begun promoting products known as probiotics (meaning "for life"), which contain these beneficial bacteria.

The human micro biota consists of bacteria and other microorganisms, including fungi and viruses, that are present in the body. While the largest concentration is situated in the gastrointestinal tract, various surfaces that come into contact with the external environment, such as the skin, upper respiratory tract, and genital tract, are also inhabited by bacteria. These microorganisms coexist harmoniously with the human host and play numerous essential roles. Bacteria have earned a negative reputation, and rightfully so. They are responsible for a range of severe illnesses, such as pneumonia (caused by *Streptococcus pneumoniae*), meningitis (linked to *Haemophilus influenzae*), strep throat (caused by Group A *Streptococcus*), food poisoning (attributed to *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella*), and various other infections. Bacteria are microscopic, single-celled organisms that cannot be seen with the naked eye [1-3]

Many types of bacteria are present both inside and outside of living organisms, including humans. They can also be found on various surfaces and in substances like water, soil, and food, playing significant roles in Earth's ecosystems. Bacteria are classified based on their shape and can exist as single cells or in clusters. For example, *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteria are spherical and tend to group together, while *Clostridium* bacteria are elongated and typically found alone. Throughout our evolutionary history, we have coevolved with microorganisms that reside both inside and on our bodies. Each person possesses a unique collection of these microorganisms, known as micro biota. The most extensively studied and abundant microbiota is located in the gut, with bacterial populations reaching  $10^{11}$ – $10^{12}$  cells per gram in the lower human colon. It has been suggested that the number of bacteria in the human gut could surpass the count of somatic cells in the body by an order of magnitude, and the collective biomass of the gut micro biota might weigh as much as 1.5 kilograms. Consequently, one could regard the gut micro biota as a multicellular organ of comparable size to the liver, and it's sometimes referred to as our "forgotten organ."

Additionally, the combined genetic material of the gut microbiota, referred to as the microbiome, contains approximately 150 times more genes than the human genome. These genes complement the human genome and play a significant role in human physiology and metabolism. It's estimated that there are over 1,000 bacterial species inhabiting a healthy human bowel, with at least 160 species commonly shared among individuals. Trillions of microorganisms exist primarily inside your digestive tract and on your skin. The majority of these microbes in your

intestines reside in a specific region of your large intestine known as the cecum, collectively referred to as the gut microbiome.

While a variety of microorganisms coexist within you, bacteria have been the most extensively studied. Additionally, the human gut microbiome can comprise up to 1,000 different species of bacteria, each playing a unique role in your body. The majority of these bacteria are critically important for your health, although some may be associated with disease. Collectively, these microbes may weigh as much as 2 to 5 pounds (1 to 2 kilograms), roughly equivalent to the weight of your brain. They function as an additional organ in your body and have a substantial impact on your overall health. Despite their small size, bacteria exhibit remarkable complexity and resilience. They can thrive in harsh conditions due to a sturdy protective outer layer that boosts their resistance to white blood cells in the body. Some bacteria possess a tail-like structure called a flagellum, which enables them to move, while others have hair-like appendages that are adhesive and help them stick to each other or to solid surfaces. Both an imbalance in gut microbiota (dysbiosis) and a decrease in the diversity of gut flora have been associated with conditions such as insulin resistance, weight gain, inflammation, obesity, inflammatory bowel disease, and colorectal cancer.

The gut micro biota has the ability to generate anti-inflammatory substances, pain-relieving compounds, antioxidants, and vitamins, which serve to shield and support the body. Moreover, they can thwart the attachment and activities of harmful bacteria that produce toxins leading to chronic diseases. Their intimate and targeted interaction with human cells, involving the exchange of nutrients and metabolic by products, essentially classifies symbiotic bacteria as a vital component of the human body, akin to an organ [1-6].

## **Effect of micro-biota on different system**

### **1. Effect on CVS**

The gut microbiome can have a significant impact on heart health. A recent study involving 1,500 people revealed that the gut microbiome plays a crucial role in promoting beneficial "good" HDL cholesterol and triglycerides. On the flip side, specific harmful species in the gut microbiome may contribute to heart disease by producing a substance called trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO). TMAO is a chemical that is associated with the development of blocked arteries, which can increase the risk of heart attacks or strokes. Certain bacteria in the microbiome can convert nutrients like choline and L-carnitine, commonly found in red meat and other animal-based foods, into TMAO, potentially elevating risk factors for heart disease. However, some bacteria within the gut microbiome, particularly Lactobacilli, may help reduce cholesterol levels when used as a probiotic [7-10].

## **2. Effect on blood sugar level**

The gut microbiome may also play a role in regulating blood sugar levels, which can impact the risk of both type 1 and type 2 diabetes. In a recent study involving 33 infants who had a genetically high risk of developing type 1 diabetes, it was observed that the diversity of their microbiome decreased abruptly before the onset of type 1 diabetes. Additionally, levels of several unhealthy bacterial species increased just before the development of type 1 diabetes. Furthermore, another study indicated that even when individuals consumed the exact same foods, their blood sugar levels could vary significantly. This variation may be attributed to the types of bacteria residing in their gut [11-13].

## **3. Effect on CNS**

The gut microbiome can have a positive impact on brain health through several mechanisms. Firstly, certain bacterial species are capable of producing neurotransmitters in the brain. For instance, serotonin, a neurotransmitter associated with mood regulation and often considered an antidepressant neurotransmitter, is predominantly synthesized in the gut. Secondly, the gut is directly linked to the brain through a vast network of nerves. Consequently, the gut microbiome may influence brain health by helping regulate the transmission of messages sent to the brain via these nerves.

Numerous studies have shown that individuals with various psychological disorders exhibit differences in the species of bacteria present in their gut compared to healthy individuals, suggesting a potential connection between the gut microbiome and brain health. However, it remains uncertain whether these differences are solely a result of distinct dietary and lifestyle habits. Furthermore, a limited number of studies have indicated that specific probiotics can ameliorate symptoms of depression and other mental health disorders, suggesting a potential role for micro biota-based interventions in improving mental well-being [14-16].

## **4. Effect on nutrition**

The gut micro biota plays a vital role in enhancing the nutritional status of the host by contributing to the synthesis of specific vitamins and bioactive compounds. One such example is the production of short-chain fatty acids (SCFA), including acetate, propionate and butyrate. These SCFAs are then made available to the host, thereby promoting better nutritional health. The symbiotic relationship between the micro biota and the host is highlighted when observing germ-free mice. These mice need continuous supplementation with vitamins like K and certain B vitamins, such as folate, B12, and biotin, as these vitamins are products derived from microorganisms and are absent in the gut of germ-free animals. Several intestinal genera, including *Bacteroides*, *Eubacterium*, *Propionibacterium*, and *Fusobacterium*, are responsible for synthesizing these essential vitamins.



Moreover, the gut microbiome produces various small molecules that facilitate interactions between the microbiota and the host, contributing to the stability and dynamics of microbial communities. These molecules include bacteriocins, oligosaccharides, glycolipids, and terpenoids. In addition, certain probiotics, like *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* or *acidophilus* found in yogurt, can alleviate lactose intolerance by producing the enzyme lactase during gastric passage. However, the primary metabolic function of the colonic microflora is the fermentation of indigestible carbohydrates, which serve as crucial energy sources in the colon. These carbohydrates encompass large polysaccharides like resistant starches, pectins, and cellulose, as well as some oligosaccharides that resist digestion, along with unabsorbed sugars and alcohols. The primary result of this fermentation process is the generation of SCFAs, which play a key role in the overall well-being of the host [17-19]

### **5. Effect on gastrointestinal system**

The indigenous intestinal microbiota serves as a line of resistance to colonization by exogenous microbes such as *Clostridium difficile* and *Helicobacter pylori*, and thus assists in competitive exclusion of pathogens preventing the potential invasion, termed colonisation resistance. Indeed, antibiotic-associated diarrhoea occurs when antibiotic treatment disturbs the natural balance of the gut microbiota causing harmful bacteria (i.e., *Clostridium difficile*) to proliferate and multiply. Probiotics may reduce antibiotic-associated diarrhoea by up to 60%, when compared with a placebo. Controlled trials have shown that *Lactobacillus* GG can shorten the course of infectious diarrhoea in infants and children. This effect may be due to the ability of probiotics to restore the natural balance of bacteria in the gastrointestinal tract [20-22].

### **6. Effect on immunity system**

Commensal bacteria have the ability to interact with the host's immune system in ways that can influence the host's immune response and counteract the development of diseases. These complex interactions are made possible by the presence of the mucosa-associated immune system, which is typically organized into lymphoid aggregates, known as Peyer's patches. This cross-talk interaction enhances the cellular immune response, marked by the activation of macrophages, antigen-specific cytotoxic T-lymphocytes, and the release of various cytokines. Certain probiotic strains, such as *Lactobacillus salivarius* and *Bifidobacterium breve*, are known to play crucial immunomodulatory roles that support a healthy immune system. Moreover, some probiotics, like *Lactobacillus plantarum*, *Bifidobacterium infantis*, or *Lactobacillus rhamnosus*, may be effective in preventing and/or alleviating allergies and autoimmune diseases, such as irritable bowel syndrome and inflammatory bowel diseases like Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. Although the exact causes of these diseases are not fully understood, a prevalent hypothesis is that they result from an exaggerated immune response to endogenous bacteria, particularly in genetically predisposed individuals [23-25].

### **Ways to enhance gut microbiome [26, 27]**

- 1. Diverse diet:** Consume a wide variety of foods to promote a diverse microbiome. Foods rich in fiber, such as legumes, beans, and fruits, can foster the growth of healthy Bifidobacteria.
- 2. Fermented foods:** Include fermented foods like yogurt, sauerkraut, and kefir in your diet. These foods contain beneficial bacteria, mainly Lactobacilli, which can reduce the presence of disease-causing species in the gut.
- 3. Limit artificial sweeteners:** Evidence suggests that artificial sweeteners like aspartame may promote unhealthy bacterial growth, such as Enterobacteriaceae, and increase blood sugar.
- 4. Prebiotic foods:** Incorporate prebiotic-rich foods, such as artichokes, bananas, asparagus, oats, and apples. Prebiotics are a type of fibre that stimulates the growth of beneficial bacteria.
- 5. Breastfeeding:** If possible, breastfeed for at least six months, as it plays a crucial role in developing a healthy gut microbiome in infants. Breastfed children tend to have more beneficial Bifidobacteria.
- 6. Whole grains:** Consume whole grains that are high in fibre and beneficial carbohydrates like beta-glucan, which can support weight management and reduce the risk of diseases such as cancer and diabetes.
- 7. Plant-based diet:** Consider a plant-based diet, as vegetarian diets may help lower levels of disease-causing bacteria like E. coli, reduce inflammation, and lower cholesterol.
- 8. Polyphenol-rich foods:** Include foods rich in polyphenols, such as red wine, green tea, dark chocolate, olive oil, and whole grains. These compounds can be broken down by the microbiome to promote the growth of healthy bacteria.
- 9. Probiotic supplements:** Consider taking probiotic supplements, which contain live bacteria that can help restore a healthy gut microbiome, particularly after experiencing dysbiosis.
- 10. Antibiotics:** Use antibiotics only when medically necessary, as they can disrupt the balance of both harmful and beneficial bacteria in the gut, potentially leading to weight gain and antibiotic resistance.

### **Conclusion:**

This review presents the current knowledge regarding the role of gut bacteria in human well-being and ailments. Gut bacteria have been implicated in various conditions, including cardiac diseases, obesity, diabetes, gastro intestinal protection and depression. Imbalances in gut bacteria can lead to the development of several diseases, with their primary function being immune regulation in the progression of these ailments. Disruption of the gut microbiota due to dietary factors can affect susceptibility to diseases such as IBD, diabetes, and obesity. In recent times, prebiotics and probiotics have gained significant use in treating certain conditions and have demonstrated considerable effectiveness. To gain a better understanding of the precise mechanisms underlying gut bacteria-related diseases and the role of gut bacteria in these

conditions, further research is necessary. Furthermore, it is crucial to emphasize the importance of gut microbiomics for a deeper understanding of the relationship between gut microbiota and human health, offering insights into personalized gut microbiota management and bacteriotherapy.

### References:

1. Ferreira, C. M., Vieira, A. T., Vinolo, M. A., Oliveira, F. A., Curi, R., & Martins, F. D. (2014). The central role of the gut microbiota in chronic inflammatory diseases. *Journal of immunology research*, 2014, Article ID 689492.
2. Al Bander, Z., Nitert, M. D., Mousa, A., & Naderpoor, N. (2020). The gut microbiota and inflammation: an overview. *International journal of environmental research and public health*, 17(20), 7618.
3. Fan, Y., & Pedersen, O. (2021). Gut microbiota in human metabolic health and disease. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 19(1), 55-71.
4. Arumugam, M., Raes, J., Pelletier, E., Le Paslier, D., Yamada, T., Mende, D. R., ... & Batto, J. M. (2011). Enterotypes of the human gut microbiome. *nature*, 473(7346), 174-180.
5. Turpin, W., Espin-Garcia, O., Xu, W., Silverberg, M. S., Kevans, D., Smith, M. I., ... & Xu, L. (2016). Association of host genome with intestinal microbial composition in a large healthy cohort. *Nature genetics*, 48(11), 1413-1417.
6. Ouwehand, A. C., DongLian, C., Weijian, X., Stewart, M., Ni, J., Stewart, T., & Miller, L. E. (2014). Probiotics reduce symptoms of antibiotic use in a hospital setting: a randomized dose-response study. *Vaccine*, 32(4), 458-463.
7. Liu, H., Zhuang, J., Tang, P., Li, J., Xiong, X., & Deng, H. (2020). The role of the gut microbiota in coronary heart disease. *Current Atherosclerosis Reports*, 22(12), 1-2.
8. Witkowski, M., Weeks, T. L., & Hazen, S. L. (2020). Gut microbiota and cardiovascular disease. *Circulation research*, 127(4), 553-570.
9. Zhang, Y., Wang, Y., Ke, B., & Du, J. (2021). TMAO: how gut microbiota contributes to heart failure. *Translational Research*, 228, 109-125.
10. Jia, Q., Li, H., Zhou, H., Zhang, X., Zhang, A., Xie, Y., ... & Zhang, J. (2019). Role and effective therapeutic target of gut microbiota in heart failure. *Cardiovascular therapeutics*, 2019, Article ID 5159748.
11. Lima, A. C., Cecatti, C., Fidélis, M. P., Adorno, M. A., Sakamoto, I. K., Cesar, T. B., & Sivieri, K. (2019). Effect of daily consumption of orange juice on the levels of blood glucose, lipids, and gut microbiota metabolites: controlled clinical trials. *Journal of medicinal food*, 22(2), 202-210.

12. Gurung, M., Li, Z., You, H., Rodrigues, R., Jump, D. B., Morgun, A., ... & Shulzhenko, N. (2020). Role of gut microbiota in type 2 diabetes pathophysiology. *EBioMedicine*, *51*, 102590.
13. Ojo, O., Feng, Q. Q., Ojo, O. O., & Wang, X. H. (2020). The role of dietary fiber in modulating gut microbiota dysbiosis in patients with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Nutrients*, *12*(11), 3239.
14. Heiss, C. N., & Olofsson, L. E. (2019). The role of the gut microbiota in development, function, and disorders of the central nervous system and the enteric nervous system. *Journal of neuroendocrinology*, *31*(5), e12684.
15. Suganya, K., & Koo, B. S. (2020). Gut–brain axis: role of gut microbiota on neurological disorders and how probiotics/prebiotics beneficially modulate microbial and immune pathways to improve brain functions. *International journal of molecular sciences*, *21*(20), 7551.
16. Almeida, C., Oliveira, R., Soares, R., & Barata, P. (2020). Influence of gut microbiota dysbiosis on brain function: a systematic review. *Porto biomedical journal*, *5*(2).
17. Illiano, P., Brambilla, R., & Parolini, C. (2020). The mutual interplay of gut microbiota, diet and human disease. *The FEBS journal*, *287*(5), 833-855.
18. Rudzki, L., Stone, T. W., Maes, M., Misiak, B., Samochowiec, J., & Szulc, A. (2021). Gut microbiota-derived vitamins—underrated powers of a multipotent ally in psychiatric health and disease. *Progress in Neuro-Psychopharmacology and Biological Psychiatry*, *107*, 110240.
19. Ellis, J. L., Karl, J. P., Oliverio, A. M., Fu, X., Soares, J. W., Wolfe, B. E., ... & Booth, S. L. (2021). Dietary vitamin K is remodeled by gut microbiota and influences community composition. *Gut Microbes*, *13*(1), 1887721.
20. Gomaa, E. Z. (2020). Human gut microbiota/microbiome in health and diseases: a review. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek*, *113*(12), 2019-2040.
21. Liang, W., Yang, Y., Wang, H., Wang, H., Yu, X., Lu, Y., ... & Teng, L. (2019). Gut microbiota shifts in patients with gastric cancer in perioperative period. *Medicine*, *98*(35).
22. Ma, Y., Jiang, S., & Zeng, M. (2021). In vitro simulated digestion and fermentation characteristics of polysaccharide from oyster (*Crassostrea gigas*), and its effects on the gut microbiota. *Food Research International*, *149*, 110646.
23. Chi, M., Ma, K., Wang, J., Ding, Z., Li, Y., Zhu, S., ... & Liu, C. (2021). The immunomodulatory effect of the gut microbiota in kidney disease. *Journal of immunology research*, *2021*, Article ID 1070657.
24. Yoo, J. Y., Groer, M., Dutra, S. V., Sarkar, A., & McSkimming, D. I. (2020). Gut microbiota and immune system interactions. *Microorganisms*, *8*(10), 1587.

25. Spencer, S. P., Fragiadakis, G. K., & Sonnenburg, J. L. (2019). Pursuing human-relevant gut microbiota-immune interactions. *Immunity*, 51(2), 225-239.
26. Hasan, N., & Yang, H. (2019). Factors affecting the composition of the gut microbiota, and its modulation. *PeerJ*, 7, e7502.
27. Nova, E., Gómez-Martínez, S., & González-Soltero, R. (2022). The influence of dietary factors on the gut microbiota. *Microorganisms*, 10(7), 1368.
28. Ferreira, C. M., Vieira, A. T., Vinolo, M. A., Oliveira, F. A., Curi, R., & Martins, F. D. (2014). The central role of the gut microbiota in chronic inflammatory diseases. *Journal of immunology research*, 2014, Article ID 689492.
29. Al Bander, Z., Nitert, M. D., Mousa, A., & Naderpoor, N. (2020). The gut microbiota and inflammation: an overview. *International journal of environmental research and public health*, 17(20), 7618.
30. Fan, Y., & Pedersen, O. (2021). Gut microbiota in human metabolic health and disease. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 19(1), 55-71.

## **BIODEGRADABLE SUSTAINABLE PACKAGING: AN ECO-FRIENDLY REVOLUTION**

**Piyushkumar Sadhu\*<sup>1</sup>, Falguni Rathod<sup>2</sup>, Dillip Kumar Dash<sup>1</sup>,  
Dhara Chavda<sup>3</sup> and Sibaji Sarkar<sup>4</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Department of Pharmacy,

Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Piparia, Vadodara-391760, Gujarat

<sup>2</sup>Faculty of Nursing, Noble University, Bhesan Road, Junagadh-362001, Gujarat

<sup>3</sup>Shree H N Shukla Institute of Pharmaceutical Education and Research, Rajkot, Gujarat

<sup>4</sup>Department of Pharmacy, Noble University, Bhesan Road, Junagadh-362001, Gujarat

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [piyush.sadhu@yahoo.in](mailto:piyush.sadhu@yahoo.in)

### **Abstract:**

Packaging plays a crucial role in modern society, preserving and presenting a wide range of products. However, the environmental impact of conventional packaging materials, especially single-use plastics, has raised sustainability concerns. Biodegradable sustainable packaging materials have emerged as a promising solution to reduce waste and minimize our carbon footprint. These materials are designed to break down naturally, originating from renewable resources like plant-based polymers. They address environmental responsibility in both production and disposal stages, offering a holistic approach to packaging. This innovative approach reduces plastic waste and lessens the reliance on fossil fuels.

**Keywords:** Biodegradable material, Biocompatible, Edible packaging, Chitosan

### **Introduction:**

Packaging plays an indispensable role in our modern world, serving to protect, preserve, and present a wide range of products, from food and consumer goods to industrial and medical items. However, the environmental impact of conventional packaging materials, particularly single-use plastics, has raised serious concerns about sustainability and the long-term health of our planet. In response to these challenges, biodegradable sustainable packaging materials have emerged as a promising solution that aligns with our growing commitment to reducing waste and minimizing our carbon footprint. Biodegradable sustainable packaging materials represent a significant innovation in the field of packaging [1]. They offer a holistic approach to the packaging lifecycle, addressing both the production and disposal stages with a keen focus on environmental responsibility. These materials are designed to break down naturally, returning to the earth as harmless organic matter, and they often originate from renewable resources like plant-based polymers, making them a far eco-friendlier alternative to traditional plastics. This

innovative approach not only reduces the accumulation of plastic waste in landfills and oceans but also lessens the reliance on fossil fuels for production [2,3].

Biodegradable sustainable packaging material is a type of packaging that is designed to break down naturally over time without harming the environment. This is a great alternative to traditional plastic packaging, which can take hundreds or even thousands of years to decompose. There are many different types of biodegradable sustainable packaging materials such as plant-based starch, seaweed, mushrooms, recycled paper and cardboard, biodegradable, compostable, refillable, reusable packaging. Plant-based starch are material that is made from renewable resources like corn, wheat, and potatoes. It can be used to make a variety of packaging products, including bags, films, and trays [4]. Seaweed is a fast-growing marine plant that is a valuable source of renewable resources. It can be used to make packaging that is strong, flexible, and water-resistant. Mushrooms are a type of fungus that can be used to make a variety of packaging products. They are a good source of chitin, a biopolymer that is similar to plastic. Recycled paper and cardboard are made from post-consumer waste, which reduces the need to harvest new trees. Biodegradable packaging is made from materials that will break down naturally over time. This includes materials like plant-based starch, seaweed, and mushrooms. Compostable packaging is a type of biodegradable packaging that can be broken down into nutrient-rich compost. This is a great option for food packaging, as it can be composted along with food scraps. Reusable packaging can be used multiple times before being thrown away. This includes items like reusable shopping bags, water bottles, and food containers. Refillable packaging is designed to be refilled with new products instead of being thrown away. This is a great option for items that are used regularly, such as cleaning supplies and personal care products [5].

### **Types of packaging materials:**

#### **Chitin and chitosan**

Chitin and chitosan are versatile and promising biodegradable sustainable packaging materials derived from natural sources, primarily from the exoskeletons of crustaceans like shrimp, crabs, and insects. These biopolymers have gained attention in recent years for their potential to address environmental concerns associated with conventional plastic packaging. Chitin, the second most abundant biopolymer after cellulose, is derived from the exoskeletons of crustaceans, insects, and fungi. It is a semi-crystalline, linear polysaccharide composed of N-acetyl-D-glucosamine (GlcNAc) units. Chitosan, a deacetylated derivative of chitin, is obtained by treating chitin with an alkali solution. It is a water-soluble cationic polysaccharide with a degree of deacetylation (DD) ranging from 50% to 95% [6]. Both chitin and chitosan possess several desirable properties that make them attractive candidates for sustainable packaging applications [7]:

**Biodegradability:** Chitin and chitosan are readily biodegradable by microorganisms found in the environment, breaking down into harmless byproducts like carbon dioxide and water. This eliminates the long-term environmental impact associated with synthetic plastics.

**Antimicrobial activity:** Chitosan exhibits inherent antimicrobial activity due to its positive charge, which interacts with the negatively charged cell walls of microorganisms, disrupting their membranes and causing cell death. This property can help extend the shelf life of packaged food products and reduce the risk of spoilage.

**Film-forming ability:** Chitin and chitosan can be processed into flexible and semi-permeable films, making them suitable for packaging a wide range of products.

**Biocompatibility:** Chitin and chitosan are non-toxic and biocompatible. It is considered safe for use in contact with food, pharmaceuticals, and cosmetics. It does not leach harmful chemicals into its contents, making it an attractive option for various applications.

### **Starch and cellulose**

Starch and cellulose are two of the most abundant natural polymers on Earth, making them attractive candidates for sustainable packaging materials. They are both biodegradable, renewable, and can be processed into various forms suitable for packaging applications. Starch, a semi-crystalline polysaccharide composed of glucose units, is the primary carbohydrate storage molecule in plants. It can be extracted from various sources, including grains, tubers, and roots. Starch-based packaging materials are typically produced by gelatinizing starch granules and processing them into films, sheets, or molded containers [8].

Cellulose, a linear polysaccharide composed of glucose units, is the main structural component of plant cell walls. It is the most abundant organic compound in nature and can be extracted from wood, cotton, and other plant sources. Cellulose-based packaging materials are typically produced by dissolving cellulose in a suitable solvent and processing it into films, fibers, or molded containers. They also offer several advantages such as biodegradability, renewability, biocompatibility, film-forming ability etc [9].

### **Collagen and gelatine**

Collagen and gelatin are natural biopolymers derived from animal sources, primarily connective tissues and bones, and have gained attention as potential biodegradable sustainable packaging materials. Collagen is the most abundant protein in the human body, providing structural support to connective tissues such as skin, bones, and cartilage. It is composed of amino acid chains, primarily glycine, proline, and hydroxyproline, that form a triple helix structure. Gelatin is a derivative of collagen obtained by partial hydrolysis, a process that breaks down the protein into smaller peptides. It is a water-soluble, transparent, and thermosetting biopolymer, meaning it can be shaped into various forms when heated and cooled [10].



Some examples of how collagen and gelatin are being used in packaging applications are as follows [11]:

**Food packaging:** Collagen and gelatin films are used to package a variety of food products, such as fruits, vegetables, meats, and cheeses. They provide protection against moisture loss, oxygen ingress, and microbial contamination.

**Pharmaceutical packaging:** Collagen and gelatin capsules are commonly used to deliver medications in a controlled and targeted manner. They are also used to coat tablets and other pharmaceutical formulations.

**Cosmetics packaging:** Collagen and gelatin are used in various cosmetics applications, such as mascara wands, lipstick tubes, and facial masks. They provide structure, adhesion, and biocompatibility.

**Medical device packaging:** Collagen and gelatin are used to coat medical devices, such as stents and catheters, to improve biocompatibility and reduce the risk of infection.

#### **Wheat gluten and soy protein**

Wheat gluten is an economically viable byproduct readily available from starch production. Its degradation rate surpasses that of many other polymers, leaving no harmful residues. It excels as a film-forming agent, although it can become brittle without the addition of a plasticizer [12]. Soy protein concentrate, with a protein concentration of 70%, lacks water-soluble carbohydrates. Textured soy protein (TSP) is a textured variation of soy protein concentrate, but its films suffer from suboptimal barrier and mechanical properties due to the protein's inherent hydrophilic nature. Isolated soy protein films are moisture-sensitive; however, the incorporation of 25% stearic acid can enhance their thermal and tensile characteristics while reducing moisture susceptibility. Moreover, soy protein films can be improved for use in biodegradable soybean-based packaging containers through the addition of glycerol, gellan gum, or K-carrageenan [13].

#### **Applications:**

##### **Modified atmosphere packaging (MAP)**

It is a technique that involves altering the composition of the gases surrounding a food product to extend its shelf life and improve its quality. This is typically done by replacing the air inside the packaging with a mixture of gases, such as nitrogen, carbon dioxide, and oxygen, in specific concentrations. The use of MAP is based on the principles of gas diffusion and the effects of different gases on the preservation of food. Nitrogen is an inert gas that does not react with food and helps to displace oxygen, which can cause oxidation and spoilage. Carbon dioxide can inhibit the growth of microorganisms that cause food spoilage. Oxygen is necessary for respiration, so reducing the level of oxygen in the package can slow down the respiration rate of fresh produce, which can extend its shelf life [14,15].

### **Edible packaging**

Edible packaging, also known as "biodegradable packaging" or "ecoplastic," is a type of packaging material that is designed to be eaten or biodegrade as efficiently as the food it protects. It is made from natural, plant-based materials that are safe for consumption, such as seaweed, starch, or casein. Edible packaging is a promising alternative to traditional plastic packaging, which is a major source of environmental pollution. Examples of edible packaging [16]:

**Seaweed wraps:** Seaweed is a natural polymer that can be made into thin, flexible sheets that can be used to wrap food. Seaweed wraps are a popular alternative to plastic wraps for sandwiches, snacks, and other foods.

**Starch-based films:** Starch is a carbohydrate that can be made into films that can be used to package food. Starch-based films are often used to package snacks and other dry foods.

**Casein-based coatings:** Casein is a protein that can be made into coatings that can be applied to food. Casein-based coatings are often used to protect food from moisture and oxygen.

**Edible straws:** Edible straws are made from a variety of materials, such as rice, wheat, and pasta. They are a biodegradable alternative to plastic straws.

**Edible cups and bowls:** Edible cups and bowls are made from a variety of materials, such as seaweed, starch, and rice. They are a biodegradable alternative to plastic cups and bowls.

### **Active packaging**

Active packaging is a type of packaging that goes beyond simply containing and protecting a product. It actively interacts with the product and its environment to extend shelf life, improve quality, and maintain safety. Active packaging systems employ various mechanisms to achieve these goals, such as:

**Absorbing or releasing gases:** Active packaging can absorb or release gases, such as oxygen or ethylene, to create an optimal atmosphere for the product. For instance, oxygen scavengers are used to slow down the oxidation of food products, while ethylene absorbers can prevent fruits and vegetables from ripening too quickly.

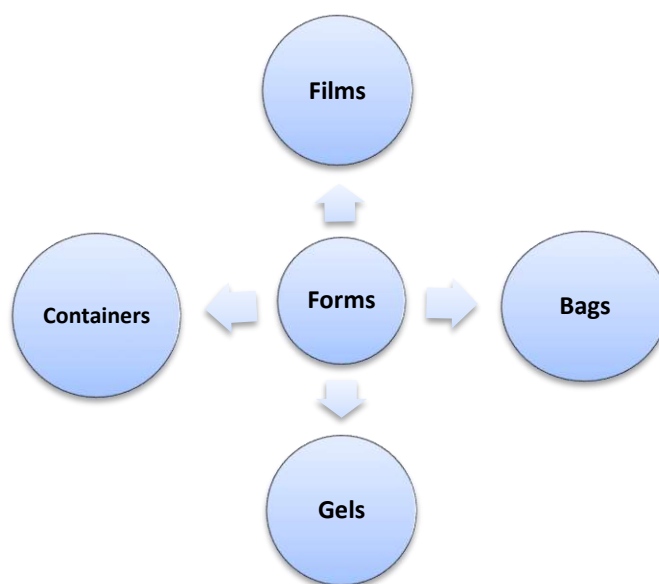
**Releasing antimicrobial agents:** Active packaging can incorporate antimicrobial agents, such as ethanol or carbon dioxide, to inhibit the growth of microorganisms that can cause spoilage. This is particularly useful for products that are prone to microbial contamination, such as meat, poultry, and seafood.

**Regulating humidity:** Active packaging can regulate humidity levels to prevent moisture loss or gain, which can affect the texture and quality of certain foods. For example, moisture absorbers are used to keep dry products like crackers and cereal crisp, while humidity-releasing films can help prevent moisture loss in fresh produce.

**Providing temperature control:** Active packaging can incorporate materials that help control the temperature of the product, either by providing insulation or by using phase change materials that absorb or release heat. This can be useful for temperature-sensitive products, such as pharmaceuticals or frozen foods.

**Monitoring product quality:** Active packaging can incorporate sensors or indicators that monitor the product's quality and provide information about its freshness or safety. For instance, freshness indicators can change color or appearance based on the product's spoilage level, while gas sensors can detect changes in the gas composition within the package [17].

Different forms of biodegradable packaging are shown in Fig.1.



**Figure 1: Different forms of biodegradable packaging**

### **Consumer perception on biodegradable packaging**

Consumers play a pivotal role in determining the success of eco-friendly food packaging through their purchasing decisions. Several factors influence these decisions, including design, color, and shape, with color even affecting the perceived taste of certain products. However, there are various barriers that may deter consumers from choosing sustainable products, such as higher costs, perceived lower quality, and limited availability. A significant challenge hindering the growth of this market is the lack of recognition. Many consumers identify sustainable packaging through logos and labels but remain unaware of biobased packaging, often dismissing it as a marketing gimmick. Notably, studies have shown that attributes like price and product quality tend to outweigh the importance of environmentally friendly packaging. Consumers are typically only willing to pay a modest premium price. To enhance the market for environmentally friendly packaging, several strategies can be considered. Packaging should carry third-party label certifications to instill trust in consumers. Food companies embracing eco-friendly packaging should prominently display effective labels on their products and provide clear information about the associated benefits. Effective communication is key to ensuring that

environmentally friendly packaging is a mutually beneficial endeavor for both food industry companies and the environment [18,19].

**Conclusion:**

Biodegradable sustainable packaging materials represent a significant advancement in packaging technology. They provide a sustainable and eco-friendly alternative to traditional plastics, mitigating concerns about environmental impact. Biodegradable materials, such as chitin, starch, collagen, and wheat gluten, offer a range of advantages, including biodegradability, renewable sourcing, and biocompatibility. Furthermore, active packaging, edible packaging, and modified atmosphere packaging techniques are revolutionizing how we preserve and present products. Consumer perception of these sustainable packaging options is evolving, with environmental consciousness and sustainability playing key roles in driving their acceptance. To continue promoting environmentally friendly packaging, third-party certifications, effective labeling, and clear communication about the benefits are essential. The future of packaging lies in these sustainable materials and innovative approaches, contributing to a more environmentally responsible and sustainable future.

**References:**

1. Otto, S., Strenger, M., Maier-Nöth, A., & Schmid, M. (2021). Food packaging and sustainability—Consumer perception vs. correlated scientific facts: A review. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 298, 126733. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2021.126733>
2. Reichert, C. L., Bugnicourt, E., Coltelli, M. B., Cinelli, P., Lazzeri, A., Canesi, I., ... & Verstichel, S. (2020). Bio-based packaging: Materials, modifications, industrial applications and sustainability. *Polymers*, 12(7), 1558. <https://doi.org/10.3390/polym12071558>
3. Álvarez-Chávez, C. R., Edwards, S., Moure-Eraso, R., & Geiser, K. (2012). Sustainability of bio-based plastics: general comparative analysis and recommendations for improvement. *Journal of cleaner production*, 23(1), 47-56. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2011.11.008>
4. Hottle, T. A., Bilec, M. M., & Landis, A. E. (2013). Sustainability assessments of bio-based polymers. *Polymer degradation and stability*, 98(9), 1898-1907. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.polymdegradstab.2013.06.002>
5. Walther, B. A., Kusui, T., Yen, N., Hu, C. S., & Lee, H. (2020). Plastic pollution in East Asia: Macroplastics and microplastics in the aquatic environment and mitigation efforts by various actors. In *Plastics in the Aquatic Environment-Part I: Current Status and Challenges* (pp. 353-403).
6. Tokura, S. (2007). Chitin and chitosan. In *Comprehensive glycoscience* (Vol. 2, pp. 449-475).
7. Zhao, Y., & McDaniel, M. (2005). Sensory quality of foods associated with edible film and coating systems and shelf-life extension. In *Innovations in food packaging* (pp. 434-453). Academic Press.

8. Angellier, H., Molina-Boisseau, S., Dole, P., & Dufresne, A. (2006). Thermoplastic starch– waxy maize starch nanocrystals nanocomposites. *Biomacromolecules*, 7(2), 531-539. <https://doi.org/10.1021/bm050820h>
9. Netravali, A. N., & Chabba, S. (2003). Composites get greener. *Materials today*, 4(6), 22-29.
10. Ramos, M., Valdés, A., Beltrán, A., Garrigós, M. C. (2016). Gelatin-based films and coatings for food packaging applications. *Coatings*, 6(4), 41. <https://doi.org/10.3390/coatings6040041>
11. Gómez-Guillén, M. C., Pérez-Mateos, M., Gómez-Estaca, J., López-Caballero, E., Giménez, B., & Montero, P. (2009). Fish gelatin: a renewable material for developing active biodegradable films. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 20(1), 3-16. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2008.10.006>
12. Mohareb, E., & Mittal, G. S. (2007). Formulation and process conditions for biodegradable/edible soy-based packaging trays. *Packaging Technology and Science: An International Journal*, 20(1), 1-5. <https://doi.org/10.1002/pts.760>
13. Lodha, P., & Netravali, A. N. (2005). Thermal and mechanical properties of environment-friendly ‘green’plastics from stearic acid modified-soy protein isolate. *Industrial crops and products*, 21(1), 49-64. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2004.02.003>
14. Muller, J., González-Martínez, C., & Chiralt, A. (2017). Combination of poly (lactic) acid and starch for biodegradable food packaging. *Materials*, 10(8), 952. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ma10080952>
15. Briano, R., Giuggioli, N. R., Girgenti, V., & Peano, C. (2015). Biodegradable and compostable film and modified atmosphere packaging in postharvest supply chain of raspberry fruits (cv. Grandeur). *Journal of Food Processing and Preservation*, 39(6), 2061-2073. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jfpp.12427>
16. Yildirim, S., Röcker, B., Pettersen, M. K., Nilsen-Nygaard, J., Ayhan, Z., Rutkaite, R., ... & Coma, V. (2018). Active packaging applications for food. *Comprehensive Reviews in food science and food safety*, 17(1), 165-199. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1541-4337.12298>
17. Wiecznyńska, J., & Cavoski, I. (2018). Antimicrobial, antioxidant and sensory features of eugenol, carvacrol and trans-anethole in active packaging for organic ready-to-eat iceberg lettuce. *Food chemistry*, 259, 251-260. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2018.03.075>
18. Ketelsen, M., Janssen, M., & Hamm, U. (2020). Consumers’ response to environmentally-friendly food packaging-A systematic review. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 254, 120123. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.120123>
19. Ertz, M., François, J., & Durif, F. (2017). How consumers react to environmental information: An experimental study. *Journal of International Consumer Marketing*, 29(3), 162-178. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08961530.2016.1261153>

## **BLOCKCHAIN TECHNOLOGY IN PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES**

**Sunil Kardani\*, Rajesh Hadia, Ghanshyam Parmar, Nirmal Shah,  
Dipti Gohil, Rahul Trivedi, Sunil Baile and Rajesh Maheshwari**

Department of Pharmacy,  
Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Vadodara-391760, Gujarat

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [sunilkardani@yahoo.co.in](mailto:sunilkardani@yahoo.co.in)

### **Abstract:**

Blockchain technology has emerged as a transformative force in the field of pharmaceutical sciences, addressing critical challenges related to drug authentication, supply chain management, data security, and transparency. This abstract provides a brief overview of the application of blockchain technology in pharmaceutical sciences, highlighting its impact on various aspects of the industry. Blockchain's unique features, including immutability, transparency, and decentralization, are revolutionizing drug authentication and anti-counterfeiting efforts. Pharmaceutical products are assigned unique identifiers, and their entire journey from manufacturing to distribution is recorded on the blockchain, ensuring the authenticity and integrity of each product. Regulatory compliance, such as the Drug Supply Chain Security Act (DSCSA) in the United States, is facilitated by blockchain's ability to maintain an auditable record of drug movements and regulatory compliance. Clinical trials and data management benefit from blockchain technology by securing the data, ensuring traceability, and automating data-sharing agreements. Patients' privacy is safeguarded through blockchain-based consent management, giving patients more control over their data while enabling secure data sharing among healthcare providers and researchers. Smart contracts on blockchain platforms automate drug supply agreements, ensuring efficient and transparent transactions. This not only reduces the risk of fraud but also enhances the overall supply chain efficiency. The application of blockchain technology in pharmaceutical sciences is a dynamic field, with significant potential to improve the safety, quality, and efficiency of pharmaceutical products and processes. Ongoing research and implementation are expected to shape the future of pharmaceuticals.

**Keywords:** Blockchain Technology, Drug Authentication, Regulatory Compliance.

### **Introduction:**

Blockchain technology is increasingly gaining traction in the field of pharmaceutical sciences due to its potential to enhance data security, traceability, and transparency. Below are various recent trends in the application of blockchain technology in pharmaceutical sciences. Blockchain is used to track the movement of pharmaceutical products from manufacturers to

consumers, ensuring the authenticity and integrity of the supply chain. This can help in preventing counterfeit drugs and ensuring the quality of medications <sup>[1]</sup>. Blockchain can be used to secure and streamline the management of clinical trial data, ensuring the immutability and transparency of data collection and analysis <sup>[2]</sup>. Blockchain technology can be employed to verify the authenticity of pharmaceutical products by recording their journey from production to distribution <sup>[3]</sup>. Blockchain can enable secure data sharing among healthcare providers, patients, and researchers while maintaining patient privacy and consent <sup>[4]</sup>. Blockchain-based serialization allows each pharmaceutical product to have a unique identifier, enhancing traceability and reducing the risk of counterfeit drugs <sup>[5]</sup>. Blockchain can facilitate compliance with regulatory requirements by maintaining a secure and immutable record of drug-related data, including manufacturing and distribution details <sup>[6]</sup>. Smart contracts on blockchain platforms can automate and enforce drug supply agreements, reducing the risk of fraud and enhancing transparency <sup>[7]</sup>. These trends in blockchain technology's application in pharmaceutical sciences demonstrate its potential to address critical issues like drug counterfeiting, data security, and regulatory compliance. Researchers, healthcare professionals, and pharmaceutical companies continue to explore the full potential of blockchain in improving the pharmaceutical industry.

## **Applications of blockchain technology in the various fields of pharmaceutical sciences**

### **1. Drug traceability and supply chain management**

Drug traceability and supply chain management are critical aspects of the pharmaceutical industry. Ensuring the integrity and transparency of the pharmaceutical supply chain is essential for patient safety and regulatory compliance. Blockchain technology has emerged as a powerful tool to address these challenges. The adoption of blockchain technology in pharmaceutical supply chain management is an ongoing trend with the potential to greatly enhance drug traceability, transparency, and patient safety. It is crucial for the pharmaceutical industry to continue exploring and implementing blockchain solutions to address the challenges associated with the supply chain.

**1.1 Enhanced traceability:** Blockchain allows for the creation of an immutable and transparent ledger of drug-related data, including the production, distribution, and sale of pharmaceutical products. Each transaction is recorded in a "block," and once added, it cannot be altered. This ensures that the entire history of a drug product is traceable.

**1.2 Prevention of counterfeit drugs:** The pharmaceutical industry is plagued by counterfeit drugs entering the supply chain. Blockchain technology provides a tamper-proof record of a drug's journey, making it difficult for counterfeit drugs to infiltrate the legitimate supply chain. This helps in ensuring that patients receive genuine medications.

**1.3 Regulatory compliance:** The pharmaceutical industry is subject to strict regulatory requirements. Blockchain can facilitate compliance with regulations such as the Drug Supply

Chain Security Act (DSCSA) in the United States by maintaining a secure and auditable record of drug movements <sup>[8]</sup>.

**1.4 Real-time visibility:** Blockchain platforms offer real-time visibility into the location and status of pharmaceutical products at each stage of the supply chain. This real-time data can help in optimizing logistics and ensuring the timely delivery of medications.

**1.5 Reduced errors and fraud:** By automating and securing data entry, blockchain technology reduces the risk of errors and fraud in the supply chain. This contributes to increased trust and efficiency in the pharmaceutical industry.

**1.6. Supply chain optimization:** Blockchain can enable the creation of "smart contracts" that automate various supply chain processes, such as payment verification and quality control. These contracts can help streamline operations and reduce costs.

**1.7. Transparency and collaboration:** Blockchain encourages transparency and collaboration among various stakeholders in the pharmaceutical supply chain, including manufacturers, distributors, pharmacies, and regulatory authorities. Each participant can access the same shared ledger, promoting trust and cooperation <sup>[9]</sup>.

## **2. Clinical trials and data management**

Clinical trials and data management are pivotal aspects of pharmaceutical research and development. The accuracy, security, and transparency of clinical trial data are critical for ensuring the safety and efficacy of new drugs. Blockchain technology is increasingly being explored to enhance clinical trials and data management in the pharmaceutical sciences. The utilization of blockchain technology in clinical trials and data management offers a promising avenue for enhancing the reliability, transparency, and efficiency of pharmaceutical research. Researchers, pharmaceutical companies, and regulatory bodies are increasingly exploring blockchain solutions to address the complex challenges of data management in clinical trials.

**2.1 Secure data management:** Blockchain ensures the secure and immutable storage of clinical trial data. Each data entry is recorded in a tamper-proof block, guaranteeing the integrity of the data.

**2.2 Data traceability:** Every action related to clinical trial data, from data collection to analysis and storage, is recorded in the blockchain. This traceability ensures transparency and accountability in the research process <sup>[10]</sup>.

**2.3 Data integrity:** Blockchain technology prevents unauthorized modifications to clinical trial data. This is especially critical in maintaining the credibility of research outcomes and regulatory compliance.

**2.4 Patient consent and privacy:** Blockchain can be used to manage patient consent and ensure the privacy of sensitive health data. Patients have more control over who accesses their data and for what purpose <sup>[11]</sup>.



**2.5 Efficient data sharing:** Blockchain enables efficient, secure, and selective data sharing among stakeholders involved in clinical trials, including researchers, patients, and regulatory authorities.

**2.6 Real-time data updates:** Real-time updates of clinical trial data are possible with blockchain technology. This feature is valuable for monitoring the progress of trials and making timely decisions <sup>[12]</sup>.

**2.7 Smart contracts for protocols:** Smart contracts, self-executing agreements, can be used to automate various aspects of clinical trial protocols. For example, they can automatically trigger payments to research sites based on predefined criteria.

**2.8 Regulatory compliance:** Blockchain can help pharmaceutical companies and research organizations adhere to regulatory requirements for data management, such as those stipulated by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) <sup>[13]</sup>.

### **3. Drug authentication and anti-counterfeiting**

Drug authentication and anti-counterfeiting are significant concerns in the pharmaceutical industry. Counterfeit drugs can pose serious health risks to patients and undermine trust in the pharmaceutical supply chain. Blockchain technology is increasingly being employed to address these issues by ensuring the authenticity of pharmaceutical products. The use of blockchain technology for drug authentication and anti-counterfeiting is a critical application in the pharmaceutical industry, where patient safety and the integrity of the supply chain are paramount. Blockchain solutions in this context offer a robust mechanism to combat counterfeit drugs and enhance transparency in pharmaceutical product tracking. Pharmaceutical companies, regulators, and technology providers are actively exploring and implementing blockchain-based anti-counterfeiting system

**3.1 Unique product identifiers:** Blockchain enables the assignment of unique identifiers to pharmaceutical products, making each drug package distinguishable. These identifiers are recorded on the blockchain, allowing for easy verification of product authenticity.

**3.2 Immutable product records:** Information about the production, distribution, and sale of drugs is stored in an immutable blockchain ledger. Any changes or tampering with this information would be immediately detectable.

**3.3 Verification at each stage:** Blockchain technology allows for the verification of a drug's authenticity at each stage of the supply chain, from manufacturing to distribution to the end consumer <sup>[14]</sup>.

**3.4 Real-time verification:** Pharmacists, healthcare providers, and consumers can verify the authenticity of a drug product in real-time by scanning the product's unique identifier and checking it against the blockchain.

**3.5 Prevention of counterfeiting:** Counterfeit drugs can be identified and prevented from entering the legitimate supply chain. This protects patients from potentially harmful or ineffective medications.

**3.6 Consumer empowerment:** Blockchain technology can empower consumers to verify the authenticity of the drugs they purchase. This transparency enhances consumer confidence in the pharmaceutical industry.

**3.7 Regulatory compliance:** Blockchain-based anti-counterfeiting solutions help pharmaceutical companies adhere to regulatory requirements, such as the Drug Supply Chain Security Act (DSCSA) in the United States <sup>[15]</sup>.

#### **4. Data sharing and privacy protection**

Data sharing and privacy protection are essential considerations in pharmaceutical research and healthcare, especially when handling sensitive patient information. Blockchain technology offers a promising solution to balance the need for data sharing with the imperative of maintaining patient privacy and data security. Blockchain technology offers a secure and transparent means of data sharing and privacy protection in pharmaceutical sciences, addressing concerns related to patient consent, data security, and compliance with data protection regulations. Researchers, healthcare providers, and pharmaceutical companies are actively exploring blockchain-based solutions to ensure the privacy of sensitive health data while enabling secure data sharing for research and healthcare purposes

**4.1 Secure data sharing:** Blockchain provides a secure and transparent platform for data sharing among various stakeholders, including healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies, researchers, and patients.

**4.2 Patient consent management:** Blockchain can be used to manage and record patient consent for data sharing. Patients have control over who can access their data and for what purposes, ensuring privacy <sup>[16]</sup>.

**4.3 Data encryption:** Blockchain networks can incorporate encryption techniques to protect data while in transit and at rest, adding an extra layer of security.

**4.4 Granular access control:** Blockchain enables granular access control, allowing stakeholders to define who can view and modify specific pieces of data, further safeguarding patient privacy.

**4.5 Auditability:** All data transactions on a blockchain are recorded and time-stamped, creating an immutable audit trail. This transparency ensures accountability and helps in identifying any unauthorized access <sup>[17]</sup>.

**4.6 Consent management and smart contracts:** Smart contracts on the blockchain can automate consent management and data sharing agreements, ensuring that data is only shared as per predefined conditions and consent agreements.

**4.7 Compliance with regulations:** The use of blockchain can assist pharmaceutical companies and healthcare providers in complying with data protection regulations such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) in the United States <sup>[18]</sup>.

## **5. Drug authentication and serialization**

Drug authentication and serialization using blockchain technology is an innovative approach in the pharmaceutical industry to ensure the integrity, traceability, and authenticity of pharmaceutical products. Counterfeit drugs pose a significant threat to patient safety and can lead to loss of trust in the healthcare system. The use of blockchain technology for drug authentication and serialization is a vital step in safeguarding patient safety and ensuring the authenticity of pharmaceutical products. Pharmaceutical companies, regulatory authorities, and technology providers are actively exploring and implementing blockchain-based anti-counterfeiting and serialization systems to address the critical issue of counterfeit drugs. This technology holds the promise of significantly improving the integrity of the pharmaceutical supply chain.

**5.1 Unique product identifiers:** Each pharmaceutical product is assigned a unique identifier, often in the form of a barcode or QR code, which is recorded on the blockchain. This unique identifier distinguishes genuine products from counterfeit ones <sup>[19]</sup>.

**5.2 Immutable record keeping:** Information related to the production, distribution, and sale of pharmaceutical products is securely and immutably stored on the blockchain. This makes it extremely difficult for counterfeiters to manipulate data.

**5.3 Traceability throughout the supply chain:** Blockchain technology enables real-time tracking of the pharmaceutical product's journey from manufacturing to distribution to the end consumer. All stakeholders in the supply chain can verify the product's authenticity at any point. [19]

**5.4 Anti-counterfeiting measures:** Counterfeit drugs are a significant global problem. Blockchain technology provides a robust solution by creating transparency in the supply chain, making it easier to detect and prevent counterfeit products from entering the market.

**5.5 Consumer empowerment:** Blockchain allows consumers, healthcare providers, and pharmacists to verify the authenticity of the drugs they purchase in real-time by scanning the product's unique identifier and cross-referencing it with the blockchain. This empowers patients to make informed decisions about their medication.

**5.6 Regulatory compliance:** Blockchain-based drug authentication and serialization solutions help pharmaceutical companies meet regulatory requirements, such as those laid out in the Drug Supply Chain Security Act (DSCSA) in the United States.

## **6. Regulatory compliance and transparency**

Regulatory compliance and transparency are essential in the pharmaceutical industry to ensure the safety, efficacy, and quality of drugs. Blockchain technology has gained attention for its potential to enhance regulatory compliance and transparency within the field of pharmaceutical sciences. Blockchain technology provides a robust platform for ensuring regulatory compliance and transparency in the pharmaceutical industry. It offers the means to address the complexities of regulatory requirements, data management, and supply chain traceability while providing a secure and auditable record of pharmaceutical activities. Researchers, pharmaceutical companies, and regulatory bodies are actively exploring and implementing blockchain-based solutions to enhance regulatory compliance and transparency in the field of pharmaceutical sciences

**6.1 Regulatory compliance:** Blockchain can help pharmaceutical companies comply with various regulations, including the Drug Supply Chain Security Act (DSCSA) in the United States. By maintaining an immutable ledger of drug movements, blockchain facilitates compliance with tracking and traceability requirements.

**6.2 Data integrity and transparency:** The transparency and immutability of blockchain data ensure that regulatory authorities can easily audit and verify pharmaceutical records. This simplifies the process of demonstrating compliance during inspections.

**6.3 Supply chain traceability:** Blockchain technology allows for the traceability of pharmaceutical products at each stage of the supply chain, from manufacturing to distribution to the end consumer. This transparency helps ensure that products are handled and stored according to regulatory standards.

**6.4 Real-time reporting:** Blockchain networks can provide real-time reporting of pharmaceutical data, which is crucial for regulatory reporting and decision-making. This can lead to more efficient and responsive regulatory processes.

**6.5 Smart contracts for compliance:** Smart contracts can be programmed to automate compliance processes, ensuring that pharmaceutical companies adhere to regulatory standards. These contracts can automatically trigger actions based on predefined rules.

**6.6 Anti-counterfeiting and serialization:** Blockchain's role in anti-counterfeiting and serialization is critical for compliance with regulations aimed at preventing counterfeit drugs from entering the supply chain.

## **7. Smart contracts for drug supply agreements**

Smart contracts are self-executing agreements with predefined rules and conditions. They can be used in the pharmaceutical industry to automate various aspects of drug supply agreements, including payments, quality control, and compliance monitoring. The use of smart contracts for drug supply agreements in pharmaceutical sciences offers a compelling way to

automate and enhance the efficiency of supply chain operations. This approach can lead to cost savings, improved transparency, and increased compliance with regulatory requirements. Stakeholders in the pharmaceutical industry are actively exploring the integration of smart contracts within their operations to streamline and improve drug supply agreements.

**7.1 Automated payments:** Smart contracts can automate payments within drug supply agreements. For instance, when a pharmaceutical product is delivered to a distributor, the smart contract can automatically release payment to the manufacturer.

**7.2 Quality control:** Quality control standards can be encoded into smart contracts. If a batch of pharmaceutical products does not meet specified quality criteria, the contract may automatically trigger alerts or block further distribution until the issue is resolved.

**7.3 Compliance monitoring:** Smart contracts can help ensure compliance with various regulations and agreements. They can automatically validate that all participants in the supply chain meet their regulatory obligations and contractual commitments.

**7.4 Real-time data sharing:** Smart contracts can access real-time data from the blockchain, allowing for up-to-date information on product availability, orders, and delivery statuses. This ensures that stakeholders have access to the latest information.

**7.5 Cost reduction and efficiency:** Automation through smart contracts reduces the need for intermediaries and manual processes, ultimately reducing costs and improving the efficiency of drug supply agreements.

**7.6 Transparency:** Smart contracts on a blockchain provide transparency to all parties involved. All contract terms and conditions are visible and immutable, enhancing trust and reducing the risk of disputes <sup>[20]</sup>.

### **Conclusion:**

Blockchain technology is transforming various aspects of pharmaceutical sciences, addressing critical challenges and introducing innovative solutions. In drug traceability and supply chain management, blockchain offers enhanced traceability, prevention of counterfeit drugs, regulatory compliance, real-time visibility, and reduced errors and fraud, ultimately optimizing the supply chain. In clinical trials and data management, it ensures secure data management, data traceability, data integrity, patient consent, and efficient data sharing. Blockchain technology provides a powerful tool for drug authentication and serialization, ensuring unique product identifiers, immutable records, traceability, and prevention of counterfeit drugs. It also enhances regulatory compliance and transparency by ensuring data integrity, supply chain traceability, real-time reporting, and smart contracts for compliance. Smart contracts for drug supply agreements automate various processes, including payments, quality control, and compliance monitoring, leading to cost reduction, efficiency, and transparency. The integration of blockchain technology is reshaping the pharmaceutical industry

by improving patient safety, regulatory compliance, data security, and supply chain efficiency. As the pharmaceutical sciences continue to adopt blockchain solutions, the industry is poised for enhanced trust, safety, and transparency, ultimately benefiting patients and all stakeholders involved.

### **Acknowledgement:**

The authors whole heartedly convey their sincere gratitude to Department of Pharmacy, Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Vadodara for their support to carry out the review work.

### **Abbreviations**

**DSCSA:** Drug Supply Chain Security Act

### **References:**

1. Dubovitskaya, A., Xu, Z., Ryu, S., & Schumacher, M. (2019). Secure and Trustable Electronic Medical Records Sharing using Blockchain. *Studies in Health Technology and Informatics*, 264, 1218-1222.
2. Benchoufi, M., Ravaud, P., & Toumi, M. (2018). Blockchain and Clinical Trials: A Way to More Trust. *New Horizons in Translational Medicine*, 6, 169-170.
3. Kuo, T. T., Kim, H. E., & Ohno-Machado, L. (2018). Blockchain distributed ledger technologies for biomedical and health care applications. *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association*, 25(9), 1211-1220.
4. Zhang, P., White, J., Schmidt, D. C., Lenz, G., & Rosenbloom, S. T. (2019). Blockchain Technology in Healthcare: A Comprehensive Review and Directions for Future Research. *Applied Sciences*, 9(9), 1736.
5. Tang, S., & Zhang, S. (2020). Blockchain-based Drug Serialization System: Implementation and Challenges. In *Proceedings of the 2020 IEEE International Conference on Services Computing (SCC)* (pp. 240-245).
6. Yao, X., Li, X., Ma, J., Li, Y., & Zhang, W. (2018). A Secure Anti-Counterfeiting Scheme for Pharmaceutical Products Using Blockchain. In *2018 IEEE/ACM 2nd International Workshop on Emerging Trends in Software Engineering for Blockchain (WETSEB)* (pp. 41-47).
7. Huang, Z., & Stojanovic, J. (2019). Blockchain Applications in Healthcare. In *Proceedings of the 15th International Conference on e-Business* (pp. 13-25).
8. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). (2020). *Drug Supply Chain Security Act (DSCSA)*.
9. Maenpaa, J., & Poutanen, J. (2021). The Role of Blockchain in Pharmaceutical Supply Chains: A Narrative Review. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Policy and Practice*, 14(1), 1-10.

10. Zhang, P., White, J., Schmidt, D. C., Lenz, G., & Rosenbloom, S. T. (2017). FHIRChain: Applying Blockchain to Securely and Scalably Share Clinical Data. *Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal*, 15, 27-33.
11. Liu, H., Zhao, K., & Lu, L. (2018). Blockchain-based Data Management of Patients' Health Records. In *2018 IEEE International Congress on Big Data (BigData Congress)* (pp. 480-487).
12. Asokan, G. V., Albarqouni, L., & Keane, P. A. (2020). Blockchain for Clinical Trials: A Medicine Cabinet for Health Data. *WIREs Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*, 10(2), e1368.
13. U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). (2021). *Use of Electronic Health Record Data in Clinical Investigations: Guidance for Industry*. [Link]
14. Sahoo, D. P., Padhy, S. S., & Jena, D. (2021). Blockchain for Drug Authentication and Anti-counterfeiting. In *2021 International Conference on Inventive Research in Computing Applications (ICIRCA)* (pp. 307-310).
15. Kish, M. (2019). A Proposed Blockchain Anti-Counterfeiting System for Pharmaceutical Products. In *2019 IEEE International Conference on E-Business Engineering (ICEBE)* (pp. 26-33).
16. Zhang, X., Schmidt, D. C., White, J., & Lenz, G. (2018). Blockchain Technology for Healthcare: Facilitating the Transition to Patient-Driven Interoperability. *Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal*, 16, 224-230.
17. Yu, M., Dastjerdi, A. V., & Buyya, R. (2018). A Secure and Privacy-Preserving Healthcare Cloud-Based Big Data Sharing and Analytics Framework. *Journal of Medical Systems*, 42(8), 1-14.
18. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services. (n.d.). *Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)*.
19. Abeyratne, S. A., & Monfared, R. P. (2018). A blockchain approach to drug traceability. *Pharmaceuticals*, 11(3), 90.
20. Ivan, D., Das, A., Naureen, S., Hussain, A., & Khan, S. U. (2019). Use of Smart Contracts in Healthcare. In *Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on eHealth, Telemedicine, and Social Medicine* (pp. 1-7).

## PEPTIC ULCER DISEASE: DIGESTIVE DISORDER

Varunsingh Saggi\*, Cyril Sajan, Dilsar Gohil, Rajesh Hadia and Hemraj Singh Rajput

Department of Pharmacy,

Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Piparia, Vadodara-391760, Gujarat

Corresponding author E-mail: [varunsvdu@gmail.com](mailto:varunsvdu@gmail.com)

### Abstract:

Peptic Ulcer Disease (PUD) is a prevalent gastrointestinal disorder characterized by the development of open sores or ulcers in the lining of the stomach, duodenum, or esophagus. This condition is primarily associated with the erosion of the mucosal barrier, caused by an imbalance between aggressive factors such as gastric acid and pepsin, and the protective mechanisms of the mucosa. PUD has multiple etiological factors, with the most common being infection with *Helicobacter pylori* and the chronic use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). The clinical presentation of PUD varies, with symptoms ranging from abdominal pain, bloating, and heartburn to more severe complications like gastrointestinal bleeding, perforation, and obstruction. Accurate diagnosis typically involves endoscopic evaluation, radiographic imaging, and laboratory tests. Treatment strategies for PUD encompass a combination of eradicating *H. pylori* infection, discontinuing NSAID use when possible, and utilizing acid-suppressive medications such as proton pump inhibitors (PPIs) and histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists. Lifestyle modifications, including dietary changes and stress management, can also contribute to symptom relief and ulcer healing. Understanding the pathophysiology, risk factors, and available therapeutic options is crucial in managing peptic ulcer disease effectively, ultimately reducing the morbidity and complications associated with this common gastrointestinal disorder.

**Keywords:** Peptic Ulcer Disease (PUD), Esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD), Proton Pump Inhibitors (PPIs), Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD), Nonsteroidal Anti-Inflammatory Medicines (NSAIDs)

### Introduction:

Due to pepsin or gastric acid secretion, peptic ulcer disease (PUD) is characterized by discontinuity in the GI tract's inner lining. It penetrates the stomach epithelium's muscularis propria layer. Usually, the stomach and proximal duodenum are affected. It might affect the distal duodenum, jejunum, or lower esophagus. Patients with gastric ulcers typically have epigastric pain 15 to 30 minutes after eating; in contrast, patients with duodenal ulcers typically experience pain 2 to 3 hours after eating. All patients with peptic ulcer disease are now advised to get tested for *Helicobacter pylori*. Some individuals may need an endoscopy to confirm the



diagnosis, particularly those who have troubling symptoms. Today, a triple-drug therapy based on proton pump inhibitors (PPI) can handle the majority of patients.

### **Etiology**

There are many causes of peptic ulcer disease (PUD), however *Helicobacter pylori*- and NSAID-related PUD make up the majority of the illness's pathogenesis.

Common causes of stomach ulcer disease include- *H. pylori* infection, NSAIDs, Medical supplies.

Rare causes of stomach ulcer disease include- Zollinger-Ellison condition, Cancer (lung, stomach, and lymphomas), Anxiety (acute sickness, burns, a concussion), Virus contamination, Vascular dysfunction, Radiation treatment, Crohn's illness, Cancer treatment [1]

### **PUD with *Helicobacter pylori***

The gastric epithelial cells contain the gram-negative bacillus *H. pylorus*. 90% of duodenal ulcers and 70% to 90% of stomach ulcers are brought on by this bacterium. Lower socioeconomic status individuals are more likely to have *H. pylori* infection, which is frequently acquired during childhood. The bacteria can attach to and inflame the stomach mucosa thanks to a broad spectrum of virulence factors. This causes hypo- or achlorhydria, which causes stomach ulcers.

### ***Helicobacter pylori* Virulence Factors**

- 1) Urease: By neutralizing the acidic gastric environment, the production of urease converts urea into ammonia and protects the body.
- 2) Toxins: CagA/VacA is linked to host tissue damage and stomach mucosal inflammation.
- 3) Flagella: Offers motility and permits migration in the direction of the stomach epithelium

### **An NSAID-related PUD**

After *H. pylori* infection, the use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medicines is the second most frequent cause of PUD. Prostaglandin is often secreted to protect the stomach mucosa. By inhibiting the COX-1 enzyme, NSAIDs prevent the creation of prostaglandins, which lowers the production of gastrointestinal mucus, bicarbonate, and mucosal blood flow. [2,3]

### **Medications**

Other drugs than NSAIDs that have been linked to PUD's pathogenesis include corticosteroids, bisphosphonates, potassium chloride, and fluorouracil.

Smoking also seems to be associated with duodenal ulcers, however the relationship is not a straight line. Alcohol can cause acidity by irritating the stomach mucosa.

### **The following situations lead to a hypersecretory environment.**

- The Zollinger Ellison condition
- Mastocytosis omnipresent

- Cystic fibrosis
- Overactive thyroid
- Hyperplasia of the antral G cells

### **Epidemiology**

The probability of developing peptic ulcer disease (PUD) during the course of one's lifetime is between 5% and 10%. Globally, PUD incidence has decreased as a result of improved hygienic and sanitary settings, competent medical care, and prudent NSAID usage. There are four times as many duodenal ulcers as stomach ulcers. Additionally, men are more likely than women to develop duodenal ulcers [4,5].

### **Pathophysiology**

An imbalance between the protecting and damaging elements that affect the stomach mucosa is what causes peptic ulcer disease. Risk elements favoring the emergence of PUD

- *H. pylori* contamination
- NSAID use
- First-degree kin who have PUD
- A person who left a developed country
- Ethnicity of African Americans and Hispanics

There is typically a mucosal defect associated with peptic ulcers that spreads to the muscularis mucosa. When the outer, protective layer of the mucosa is harmed, the interior layers are vulnerable to acidity. Additionally, the mucosal cells' capacity to release bicarbonate is impaired.

It is well known that *H. pylori* colonizes the stomach mucosa and inflames it. Additionally, the *H. pylori* affects bicarbonate secretion, which encourages the growth of stomach metaplasia and acidity.

### **Histopathology**

The lower curvature is where gastric ulcers are most frequently seen, whereas the duodenal bulb is where duodenal ulcers are most frequently found. The ulcer has a smooth foundation and a circular to oval shape. While chronic ulcers have raised borders with inflammation, acute ulcers have regular borders. The muscularis mucosa is not the limit of an ulcer.

### **Physical and historical**

Depending on the location of the disease and age, the signs and symptoms of peptic ulcer disease can change. Differentiating between gastric and duodenal ulcers depends on when they first manifest themselves in relation to meals. Duodenal ulcers commonly cause nighttime pain. People who have a gastric outlet obstruction frequently describe having a bloated or full abdomen in the past.

The following are typical warning signs and symptoms: epigastric stomach discomfort; bloating, Fullness in the abdomen, vomiting and nauseous, weight increase or loss, hematemesis, melanie.

The following are warning or alarm symptoms that require immediate referral: Inadvertent weight loss, Progression of dysphagia, Prominent abdominal bleeding, Anemia due to a lack of iron, Repeated vomiting, A history of upper gastrointestinal cancer in the family. [6]

### **Evaluation**

A medical history, physical examination, and invasive and non-invasive diagnostics are necessary for the diagnosis of PUD. A thorough history should be taken, and any difficulties should be noted. Epigastric stomach pain, early satiety, and fullness after eating are all symptoms that point to PUD. While the discomfort of duodenal ulcers diminishes with a meal and may lead to weight gain, the pain of stomach ulcers increases with a meal and worsens 2 to 3 hours later. Any patient who exhibits anemia, melena, hematemesis, or weight loss should have their PUD complications most commonly bleeding, perforation, or cancer further evaluated. Physical examination results may show epigastric belly soreness and anemia-related symptoms.

### **Investigations**

- 1) Esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD): The gold standard and most reliable diagnostic procedure, with sensitivity and specificity up to 90% in the detection of stomach and duodenal ulcers. Guidelines on the use of endoscopy in patients presenting with upper abdominal pain or dyspeptic symptoms suggestive with PUD have been issued by the American Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy. Patients over 50 who have recently developed dyspeptic symptoms should have an EGD assessed. Regardless of age, everyone who exhibits alarm symptoms should have an EGD. [6]
- 2) Barium swallow: This procedure is advised when EGD is not appropriate.
- 3) Complete blood tests, liver function, and amylase and lipase concentrations.
- 4) If Zollinger Ellison syndrome is suspected, serum gastric is ordered.
- 5) Testing for *Helicobacter pylori*:
  - Serologic evaluation
  - High sensitivity and specificity for the urea breath test. After ceasing treatment for 4 to 6 weeks, it can be utilized to confirm eradication. The radiolabeled carbon dioxide produced by the stomach is expelled by the lungs when urease, an enzyme made by *H. pylori*, is present.
  - *H. pylori* antibodies can also be tested.
  - Test for stools antigens
  - Rapid urine test and urine-based ELISA

- Endoscopic biopsy: Because it is costly, time-consuming, and intrusive, cultures are generally not advised. If eradication therapy fails or there is concern about antibiotic resistance, it is advised. To enhance sensitivity, biopsies must be taken from at least 4 different places. The smaller curvature between the antrum and the fundus is where gastric ulcers are frequently found. The first section of the duodenum contains the bulk of duodenal ulcers.
- 6) Although computerized tomography of the abdomen with contrast is not very useful in the diagnosis of PUD itself, it can be quite useful in identifying its consequences, such as perforation and obstruction of the gastric outlet.

## **Management / Treatment**

### **A medical diagnosis**

H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists and proton pump inhibitors (PPIs) are antisecretory medications used to treat peptic ulcer disease (PUD). Due to PPIs' greater healing and efficacy, H<sub>2</sub> receptor blockers have mostly been supplanted. PPIs suppress the stomach's ability to produce acid, relieving symptoms and accelerating recovery. Given that long-term PPI use raises the risk of bone fractures, treatment may include calcium supplements. Stopping the usage of NSAIDs or switching to a lower dose helps alleviate NSAIDs-induced PUD. It would be best to stop using corticosteroids, bisphosphonates, and anticoagulants as well. Misoprostol, a prostaglandin analog, is occasionally used as a preventative measure for peptic ulcers brought on by NSAIDs. A triple antibiotic, proton pump inhibitor, and pylori-inducing PUD therapy combination is the first line of defense. For 7 to 14 days, patients take pantoprazole, clarithromycin, metronidazole, or amoxicillin. Combining PPIs and antibiotics effectively kills *H. pylori*. The antibiotic chosen should take into account the existence of environmental antibiotic resistance. Quadruple therapy, which uses bismuth and several antibiotics, is used if first-line therapy is unsuccessful. [7,8]

### **Chronic illness and surgical management**

When a patient is unresponsive to medicinal therapy, disobedient, or at a high risk of consequences, surgical intervention is needed. Over 5 mm in diameter peptic ulcers that do not cure after 8–12 weeks of PPI medication are referred to as refractory peptic ulcers. Consistent *H. pylori* infection, continued NSAID usage, serious comorbidities that hinder ulcer healing, or other disorders such as gastrinoma or stomach cancer are the usual causes. Patients may be candidates for surgical therapy if the ulcer still exists despite taking the aforementioned risk factors into consideration. Both vagotomy and partial gastrectomy are surgical alternatives. [9]

### **Multiple diagnoses**

The symptoms of the following illnesses can resemble those of peptic ulcer disease, so it's critical to understand how they appear clinically in order to make the right diagnosis.

- Gastritis is an inflammatory condition of the stomach mucosa caused by immune-mediated or infectious etiologies, and its clinical appearance is remarkably similar to that of peptic ulcer disease.
- Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD): Patients typically report experiencing burning in the lower retrosternal and epigastrium, excessive salivation, or sporadic regurgitation of food.
- Patients with gastric cancer typically report alarming symptoms such weight loss, melena, recurrent vomiting, or signs of disease elsewhere in the case of metastases, in addition to stomach pain.
- Epigastric or right upper quadrant pain that is more intense and persistent, worsens when the patient is supine, and people with pancreatitis typically have a history of alcoholism or gallstones. Amylase and lipase levels in the serum can help in diagnosis.
- Biliary colic, which is brought on by fatty foods and manifests as sporadic, intense, deep discomfort in the right upper quadrant or epigastrium. [10]
- Cholecystitis: This condition causes right upper quadrant or epigastric pain that typically lasts for hours, is made worse by fatty foods, and is accompanied by nausea and vomiting. Leukocytosis, tachycardia, a positive Murphy sign, fever, and abnormal liver functions are additional indicators that this is not biliary colic. [11]

These illnesses all have the potential to be fatal and can present similarly.

- Myocardial infarction, especially when the inferior wall and right ventricle are affected; occasionally, patients will also have nausea and vomiting in addition to epigastric pain. When a high-risk patient exhibits additional symptoms including dizziness, breathlessness, and abnormal vital signs, the doctor should be on the lookout for this. [12]
- Mesenteric ischemia: whereas acute mesenteric ischemia manifests as severe, acute-onset abdominal pain, the chronic form typically manifests as persistent post-prandial epigastric pain and might be misinterpreted for peptic ulcer disease. Age, the existence of atherosclerosis risk factors, and weight reduction should all trigger an examination for the disease. [13]
- Mesenteric vasculitis - suspicion of mesenteric vasculitis should be raised if a patient exhibits unexplained abdominal symptoms, including lower gastrointestinal haemorrhage whether present or absent. [14]

### **Prognosis**

Peptic Ulcer Disease (PUD) has a very good prognosis when the underlying cause is adequately treated. The ulcer's recurrence may be avoided by practicing proper hygiene and staying away from NSAIDs, alcohol, and smoking. Regrettably, recurrence is frequent, with rates in the majority of series exceeding 60%. Gastric perforation brought on by NSAIDs

happens to one patient every year at a rate of 0.3%. However, compared to earlier times, peptic ulcer disease mortality rates have dramatically declined.

### **Complications**

If discovered and treated late, peptic ulcer disease (PUD) can have dangerous side effects. The following issues could develop in PUD:

- Upper digestive bleeding
- Blockage of the gastric outlet
- Punctuation
- Infiltration
- Stomach cancer

### **Patient education and dissuasion**

Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs), aspirin, alcohol, tobacco, and caffeine are examples of substances that should be discussed with patients who have Peptic Ulcer Disease (PUD). If using NSAIDs is necessary, utilize the lowest dose possible and think about prophylaxis for individuals who use NSAIDs. Because of the strong link between obesity and peptic ulcer disease, patients should be encouraged to lose weight. Counseling for stress management may be beneficial in some

### **Among other things: Pearls**

Based on size, ulcers are distinguished from erosions. Erosions and ulcers are both terms used to describe lesions that are smaller than or equal to 5 mm in diameter. Because COX-2 is not expressed on the stomach mucosa, COX-2 selective NSAIDs are less likely to result in PUD. Therefore, COX-2 selective NSAIDs are preferable in patients with a history of PUD. Zollinger-Ellison syndrome is brought on by a gastrin-producing endocrine tumor, which typically develops in the pancreas or duodenum. The jejunum and duodenum develop many ulcers as a result. It can be identified by checking the levels of serum gastrin.

### **Improving healthcare team results**

It is advised to treat peptic ulcer disease using evidence-based methods. Millions of individuals worldwide suffer from PUD, which is a relatively prevalent illness. It has severe morbidity if untreated. The majority of PUD patients visit their primary care provider, but some also visit the emergency room, an urgent care facility, or an outpatient clinic. Healthcare professionals, particularly nurses, need to be aware of this diagnosis because PUD's presentation is frequently ambiguous. Treatment may be postponed since the stomach pain can mimic a number of other diseases.

Once the diagnosis has been made, it is important to inform the patient about lifestyle adjustments, such as quitting smoking, abstaining from alcohol and caffeine, and avoiding taking too many NSAIDs. Gastroenterology nurses keep tabs on patients, educate the team, and keep

them informed about their conditions. To get symptom alleviation and a cure, the pharmacist needs to counsel the patient about taking their medications as prescribed. There is evidence to suggest that obesity may be a risk factor for developing peptic ulcer disease, so it is advisable to seek dietary advice. The morbidity of peptic ulcer disease can only be reduced by a cooperative effort. The outcomes are excellent for the majority of PUD patients receiving the triple regimen or PPI treatment; however, symptom recurrence is not unusual [15,16].

#### References:

1. Narayanan, M., Reddy, K. M., & Marsicano, E. (2018). Peptic Ulcer Disease and *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *Mo Med*, 115(3), 219-224.
2. Lanas, Á., Carrera-Lasfuentes, P., Arguedas, Y., García, S., Bujanda, L., Calvet, X., ... García-Rodríguez, L. A. (2015). Risk of upper and lower gastrointestinal bleeding in patients taking nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, antiplatelet agents, or anticoagulants. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 13(5), 906-12.e2.
3. Huang, J. Q., Sridhar, S., & Hunt, R. H. (2002). Role of *Helicobacter pylori* infection and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in peptic-ulcer disease: a meta-analysis. *Lancet*, 359(9300), 14-22.
4. Snowden, F. M. (2008). Emerging and reemerging diseases: a historical perspective. *Immunol Rev*, 225(1), 9-26.
5. Lanas, A., & Chan, F. K. L. (2017). Peptic ulcer disease. *Lancet*, 390(10094), 613-624.
6. ASGE Standards of Practice Committee, Banerjee, S., Cash, B. D., ... & Strohmeyer, L. (2010). The role of endoscopy in the management of patients with peptic ulcer disease. *Gastrointest Endosc*, 71(4), 663-8.
7. Malfertheiner, P., Megraud, F., ... & Suerbaum, S. (2017). Management of *Helicobacter pylori* infection-the Maastricht V/Florence Consensus Report. *Gut*, 66(1), 6-30.
8. Strand, D. S., Kim, D., & Peura, D. A. (2017). 25 Years of Proton Pump Inhibitors: A Comprehensive Review. *Gut Liver*, 11(1), 27-37.
9. Sachdeva, A. K., Zaren, H. A., & Sigel, B. (1991). Surgical treatment of peptic ulcer disease. *Med Clin North Am*, 75(4), 999-1012.
10. Chatila, A. T., Bilal, M., & Guturu, P. (2019). Evaluation and management of acute pancreatitis. *World J Clin Cases*, 7(9), 1006-1020.
11. Gomes, C. A., Junior, C. S., ... & Guimarães, S. F. (2017). Acute calculous cholecystitis: Review of current best practices. *World J Gastrointest Surg*, 9(5), 118-126.
12. Albulushi, A., Giannopoulos, A., ... & Chatzizisis, Y. S. (2018). Acute right ventricular myocardial infarction. *Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther*, 16(7), 455-464.
13. Gnanapandithan, K., & Feuerstadt, P. (2020). Review Article: Mesenteric Ischemia. *Curr Gastroenterol Rep*, 22(4), 17.

14. Gnanapandithan, K., & Sharma, A. *StatPearls [Internet]*. (n.d.). StatPearls Publishing; Treasure Island (FL): Jun 27, 2022. *Mesenteric Vasculitis*.
15. Young, P. J., Bagshaw, S. M., ... & Rowan, K. M. (2018). A cluster randomised, crossover, registry-embedded clinical trial of proton pump inhibitors versus histamine-2 receptor blockers for ulcer prophylaxis therapy in the intensive care unit (PEPTIC study): study protocol. *Crit Care Resusc*, 20(3), 182-189.
16. Ayoub, F., Khullar, V., ... & Estores, D. (2018). Once Versus Twice-Daily Oral Proton Pump Inhibitor Therapy for Prevention of Peptic Ulcer Rebleeding: A Propensity Score-Matched Analysis. *Gastroenterology Res*, 11(3), 200-206.



## **CHROMOSOMAL ABERRATIONS AND ITS RELATED SYNDROMES**

**Ashwini Anil Farkade**

Department of Zoology,

Manoharbai Patel Art's, Commerce and Science College. Deori, Dist -Gondia, MS

Corresponding author E-mail: [farkadeashwini1994@gmail.com](mailto:farkadeashwini1994@gmail.com)

### **Introduction:**

Chromosomal mutations are variations from the wildtype condition in chromosome number or chromosome structure. Chromosomal mutations can occur spontaneously, or they can be induced by treatment with chemicals or radiation. We often have the impression that reproduction in humans usually occurs without significant problems affecting chromosome structure or number. After all, most babies appear normal, as does the majority of the adult population. However, chromosomal mutations are more common than we once thought, & they contribute significantly to spontaneously aborted pregnancies & stillbirths, as well as to some forms of cancer. For example, major chromosomal mutations are present in approximately half of spontaneous abortions, & a visible chromosomal mutation is present in about 6 out of 1,000 live births. Other studies have shown that some 11% of men with serious fertility problems & about 6% of people institutionalized with mental deficiencies have chromosomal mutations. Chromosomal mutations are significant causes of developmental disorders.

### **Numerical abnormalities of human chromosomes & related syndrome**

When an organism or a cell has one complete set of chromosomes or an exact multiple of complete sets, that organism or cell is said to be euploid. Thus, eukaryotic organisms that are normally diploid (such as humans & fruit flies) & eukaryotic organisms that are normally haploid (such as yeast) are euploids. Chromosome mutations that result in variations in the number of chromosome sets occur in nature, & the resulting organism or cells are also euploid.

### **Aneuploidy**

It is addition or loss of one or more chromosomes to the complete diploid chromosome complement of an organism. Changes in chromosome number can occur in both diploid & haploid organisms. The nondisjunction of one or more chromosome during meiosis I or meiosis II is responsible for generating gametes with abnormal number of chromosomes

### **Types of Aneuploidy**

In Aneuploidy, one or more chromosomes are lost from or added to normal set of chromosomes. It can occur from loss of individual chromosome in meiosis or in mitosis by nondisjunction in animals autosomal Aneuploidy is almost always lethal, so in mammals it is detected mainly in aborted fetuses.

There are four types of aneuploidy -

➤ Nullisomy -

It is diploid cell which lacks a homologous pair of chromosome & is represented as  $(2n - 2)$ .

➤ Monosomy -

It is a diploid cell lacking one chromosome from a pair & is represented as  $(2n-1)$

➤ Double monosomy -

Two chromosomes are lost from two different pairs & is represented as  $(2n -1 -1)$ .

➤ Trisomy -

It has one extra chromosome in a pair that is the cell has three copies of particular chromosome & two copies of all other chromosomes it is represented as  $(2n + 1)$

➤ Double trisomy -

Addition of two chromosomes to two different pairs & represented as  $(2n + 1 +1)$ .

➤ Tetrasomy -

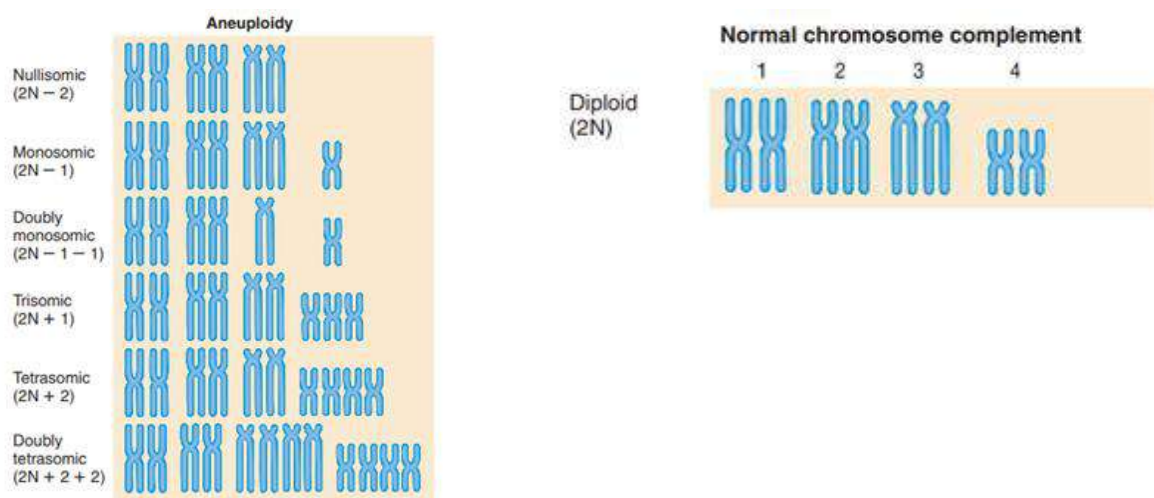
It has an extra chromosome pair that is there are four copies of one particular chromosome & two copies of all other chromosomes. it is represented as  $(2n + 2)$

➤ Double Tetrasomy -

Two chromosomes are added to two different pairs & represented as  $(2n + 2 + 2)$ .

**Table 1: Aneuploid abnormalities in the human populations**

Chromosomes	Syndrome	Frequency at Birth
<b>Autosomes</b>		
Trisomic 21	Down	14.3/10,000
Trisomic 13	Patau	2/10,000
Trisomic 18	Edwards	2.5/10,000
<b>Sex chromosomes, females</b>		
XO, monosomic	Turner	4/10,000 females
XXX, trisomic	Viable; most	
XXXX, tetrasomic	are fertile	14.3/10,000 females
XXXXX, pentasomic		
<b>Sex chromosomes, males</b>		
XYY, trisomic	Normal	25/10,000 males
XXY, trisomic		
XXYY tetrasomic	Klinefelter	40/10,000
XXXYY, tetrasomic		

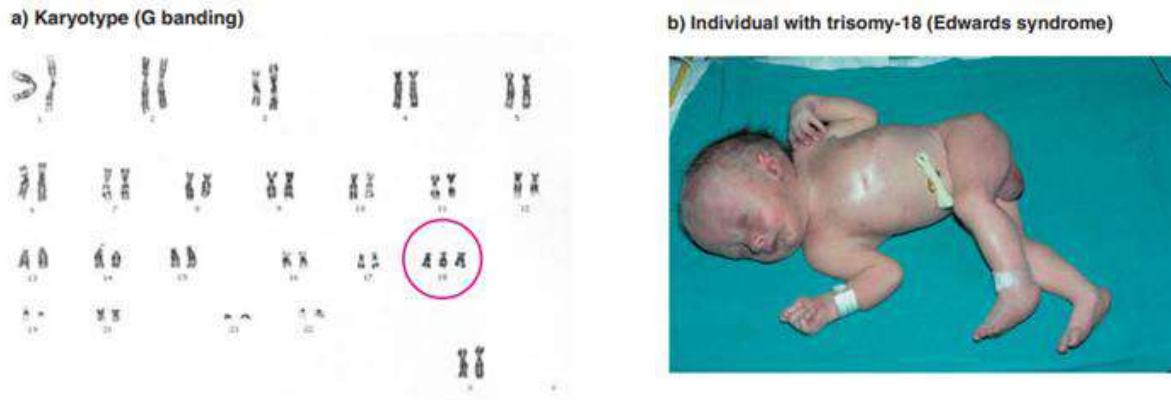


**Figure 1: Normal (theoretical) set of metaphase chromosomes in a diploid (2N) organism & examples of aneuploidy**

## Edwards syndrome

Trisomy 18 produces Edward syndrome which occurs in about 2.5 in 10000 live births. For unknown reason 80% of infants with Edward syndrome are female. 90% of infants with trisomy 18 die within 6 months often from cardiac problem.

Causes - Increased age of mother & nondisjunction.



**Figure 2: Trisomy-18 (Edwards syndrome)**

### Features of Edward syndrome

- Individuals with Edward syndrome are small at birth due to growth failure, micrognathia, feeding & breathing difficulties, cleft palate
- Narrow eyelid, widely spaced eyes, dropping of upper eyelid, highly arch eyebrows
- Intellectual disability & mental retardation growth deficiency
- Undescended testicles, developmental delays
- Wide fontanelles (gap between two skull bones) & hence their skull is protruding. protruding occiput, retroflexion of head
- Short sternum, horse-shoe kidney
- Flat foot, prominent heel, dorsal friction of big toes, Rocker bottom feet, Clenched fist, simian crease
- Low set & deformed ears, flexion deformities of fingers
- Abduction - the act of moving a limb away from the body, deformity of hips
- Congenital malformation
- Ventricular septal defects
- Small placenta & polyhydramnios
- Prominent external genitalia
- Persistent ductus arteriosus -

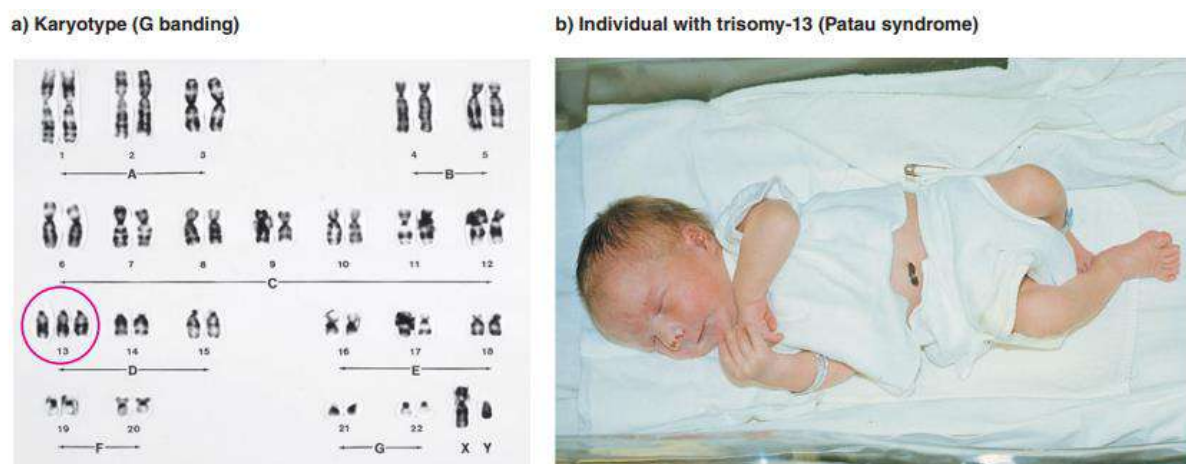
Ductus arteriosus is present in reptiles which is a connection between pulmonary artery & aorta. It mixes oxygenated & deoxygenated blood. This ductus arteriosus is present in human beings at infant stage & degenerates with growing age. This ductus arteriosus is well developed

in patients of Edward syndrome due to which pure & impure blood is mixed & this is the reason that why these patients die within 6 months of their life.

- Omphalocele, Oesophageal atresia - oesophagus end in blind pouch rather than connecting normally to the stomach
- Every organ is defective.

### **Patau syndrome**

Trisomy 13 produces Patau syndrome. about 1 in 15000 live birth produce individual with trisomy 13. Maternal age is the main cause of Patau syndrome. Most infants die before the age of 3 months. It was discovered by Thomas Bartholin in 1657 & was cytogenetically discovered by Klaus Patau in 1960.



**Figure 3: Trisomy-13 (Patau syndrome)**

### **Features of Patau syndrome**

- Cyclopia - most striking feature of Patau syndrome; fusion of developing eyes so that baby has one large eye in centre of head. Retinal dysplasia, cataract, some are blind
- Polydactyly, mental & development retardation
- Flexion deformity & fingernails deformity
- Dextrocardia -congenital disposition of heart from left to the right
- Ventricular septal defect, atrial septal defect
- Increased segmentation of polymorphonuclear granulocytes
- High frequency of drumsticks in blood, Sensory nystagmus, intellectual disability
- Kidney cyst, hydroureter, double nephrosis, hydronephrosis.
- Cleft lip & palate. Nose is malformed large & triangular.
- Low set & deformed ears, deafness, wine coloured birth marks over the skin
- Posterior heel prominence extreme jitterness, motor disorders
- Females have uterus divided into parts, Umbilical hernia
- Holoprosencephaly – Failure of forebrain to divide properly.

- Cryptorchidism – In males of this syndrome, there is failure of one or both testes to descend into the abdomen. As the abdomen temperature is high, there is no production of sperm & males are infertile.

### Klinefelter syndrome

In 1940s, Harry Klinefelter described a syndrome occurring in males & usually not detected until after puberty. Later cytogenecists Jacobs & Strong (1959) showed that males with Klinefelter syndrome usually but not always have the 47,XXY karyotype.

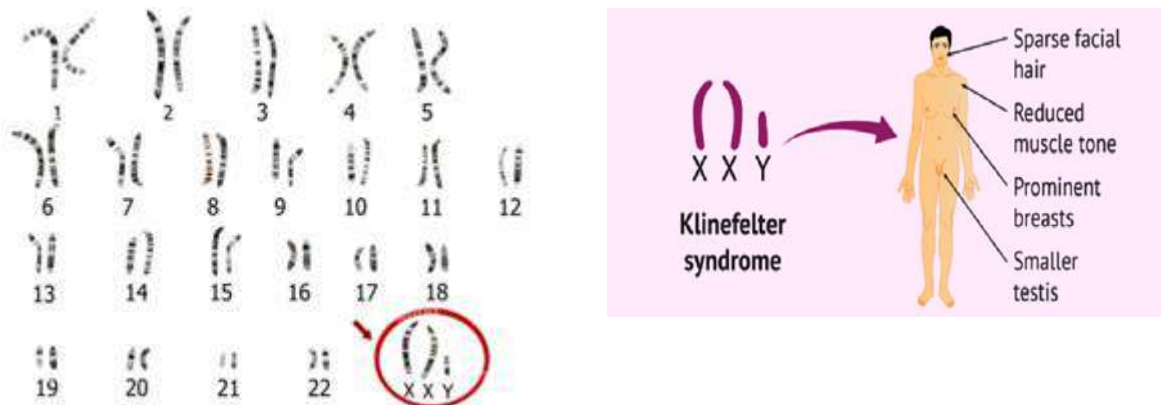


Figure 4: Klinefelter syndrome

### Features of Klinefelter syndrome

- Individual having this syndrome has very small testes & as the testes are small & immature there is absence of sperm & androgen deficiency.
- They have poorly developed male secondary sexual character like scanty facial hairs. Breast development in some.
- They possess unusually long limbs & average about 2-4.5 inches taller than unaffected males; their hands & feet may be large too.
- They exhibit mild retardation or learning disabilities which together with an increase tendency lead to emotional problems.
- There is increase risk of breast cancer in adult.
- There is normal sexual behavior in young males having Klinefelter syndrome who experienced spontaneous erection and ejaculation.
- One important feature of this syndrome is that the person with this syndrome is very aggressive.

### Klinefelter variants

About 80-85% of males with syndrome exhibit usual 47, XXY karyotype but 10% have abnormal karyotype 48,XXXYY, 48,XXYY. Within families Klinefelter syndrome occurs randomly. The extra chromosome is thought to arise from nondisjunction, with slightly more than half of cases occurring during oogenesis in affected man's mother. It is not rare in general

population. Its overall frequency is 1 in 600-1000 liveborn males & about 1 in 300 among spontaneous abortions.

### Turner syndrome

An American Endocrinologist Henry Turner (1938) first discovered several grown females who lacked breast development & other secondary sexual characters. They also fail to menstruate & were sterile. In 1959, it was reported that females with Turner syndrome have 45,X karyotype. Females with Turner syndrome is often identified at birth by characteristic skin fold on back of neck, by swelling of hands & feet, by abnormally large fingerprint pattern & low birth weight. As the Turner females lack the second X chromosome they are virtually always sterile. In 80% of cases, it is maternal X chromosome that is retained. About 1 in 2500 live born females have Turner syndrome. But it is highly lethal in embryos being the most common karyotype among miscarriages.

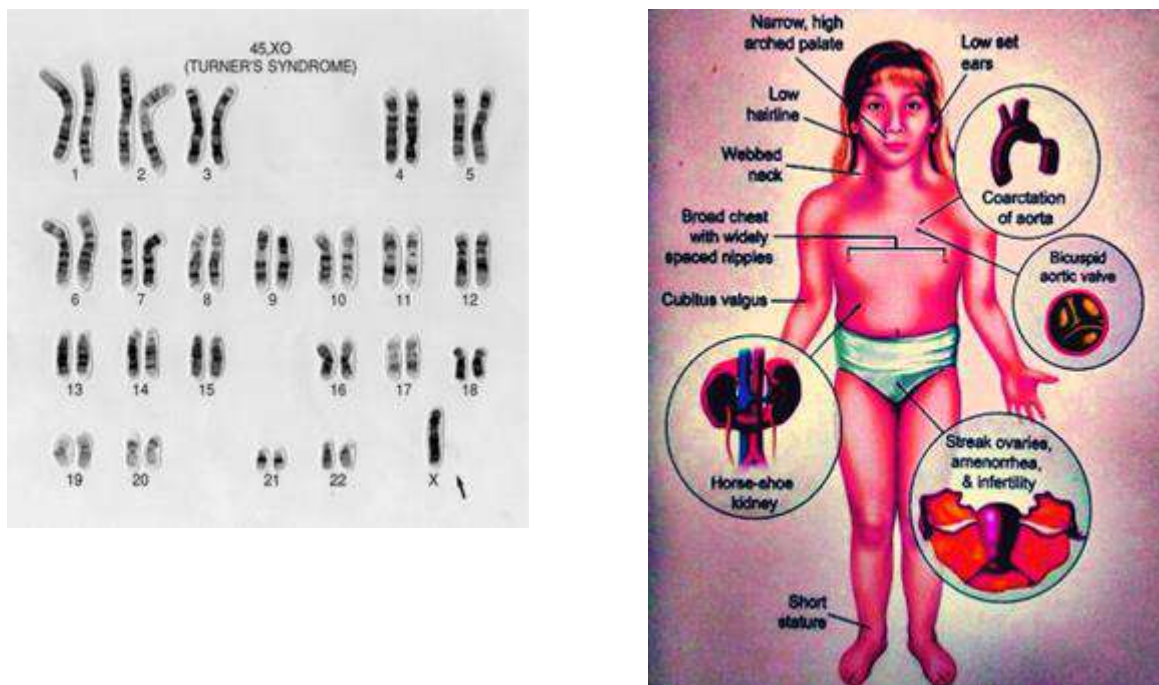


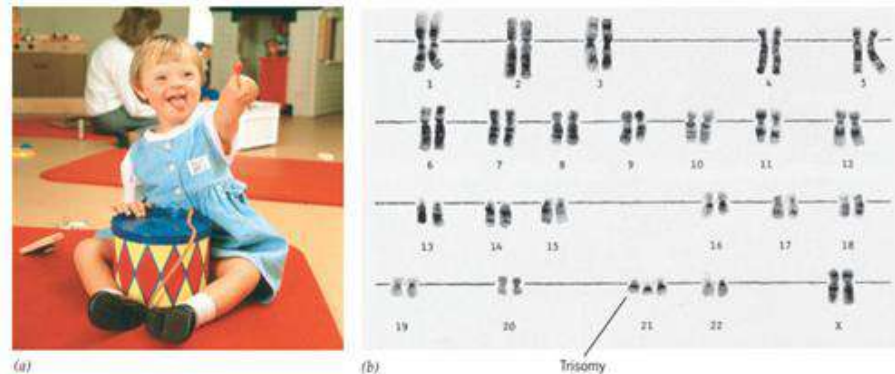
Figure 5: Turner syndrome

### Features of Turner syndrome

- Person affected with this syndrome possess short stature (150cm/4feet).
- They have short & webbed neck.
- Most females with Turner syndrome have gonads that lack both germ cells & hormone Oviduct, uterus, vagina remain small & immature.
- External genitals are also immature, only 10% female can menstruate & ovulate.
- Females with this syndrome has widely spaced nipples on broad chest, a narrowed aorta, kidney abnormalities & minor skeletal deformities.
- There is premature aging sometimes occurs, decreased IQ, defects of heart & other organs.

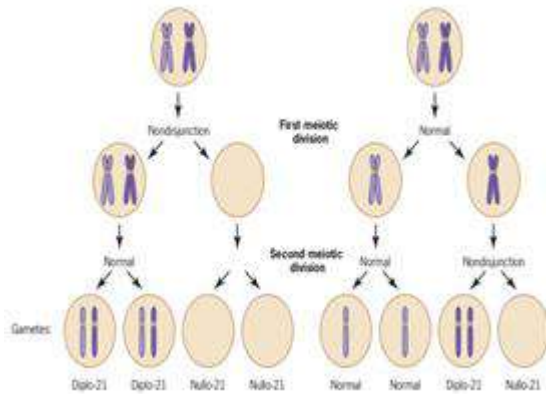
## Down syndrome

This syndrome was first described in 1866 by a British physician, Langdon Down, but its chromosomal basis was not clearly understood until 1959. The extra chromosome 21 in Down syndrome is an example of a trisomy.

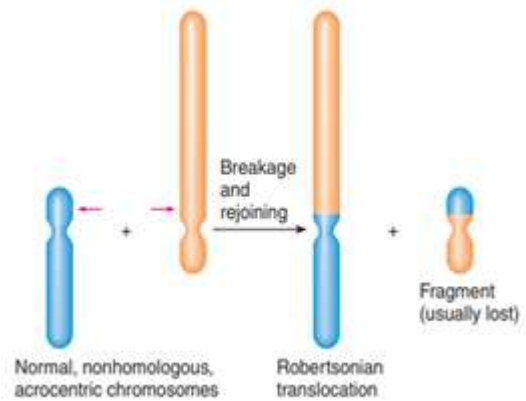


**Figure 6: Down syndrome. (a) A young girl with Down syndrome. (b) Karyotype of a child with Down syndrome, showing trisomy for chromosome 21 (47, XX, +21)**

Trisomy 21 can be caused by chromosome nondisjunction in one of the meiotic cell divisions. The nondisjunction event can occur in either parent, but it seems to be more likely in females. In addition, the frequency of nondisjunction increases with maternal age. Thus, among mothers younger than 25 years old, the risk of having a child with Down syndrome is about 1 in 1500, whereas among mothers 40 years old, it is 1 in 100. This increased risk is due to factors that adversely affect meiotic chromosome behavior as a woman ages. In human females, meiosis begins in the fetus, but it is not completed until after the egg is fertilized. During the long time prior to fertilization, the meiotic cells are arrested in the prophase of the first division. In this suspended state, the chromosomes may become unpaired. Longer the time in prophase, greater the chance for unpairing and subsequent chromosome nondisjunction. Older females are therefore more likely than younger females to produce aneuploid eggs. Down syndrome can also result from a different sort of chromosomal mutation called centric fusion or Robertsonian translocation, which produces three copies of the long arm of chromosome 21. A Robertsonian translocation is a type of reciprocal translocation in which two nonhomologous acrocentric chromosomes (chromosomes with centromeres near their ends) break at their centromeres and then the long arms become attached to a single centromere. The short arms also join to form the reciprocal product, which typically contains nonessential genes and usually is lost within a few cell divisions. In humans, when a Robertsonian translocation joins the long arm of chromosome 21 with the long arm of chromosome 14 (or 15), the heterozygous carrier is phenotypically normal, because there are two copies of all major chromosome arms and hence two copies of all essential genes. This form of Down syndrome, called familial Down syndrome, is responsible for 2–3% of Down syndrome cases.



**Figure 7: Meiotic nondisjunction of chromosome 21 and the origin of Down syndrome**



**Figure 8: Robertsonian translocation**

### Features of Down syndrome

- People with Down syndrome are typically short in stature and loose-jointed, particularly in the ankles
- They have broad skulls, wide nostrils, large tongues with a distinctive furrowing,
- Stubby hands with a crease on the palm.
- Impaired mental abilities require that they be given special education and care.
- The life span of people with Down syndrome is much shorter than that of other people.
- Down syndrome individuals also almost invariably develop Alzheimer's disease, a form of dementia that is fairly common among the elderly.
- However, people with Down syndrome develop this disease in their fourth or fifth decade of life, much sooner than other people

### Structural abnormalities of human chromosome & related syndrome

The structural abnormalities in chromosomes involves changes in total number of genes or gene loci in chromosome. Structural changes in chromosome are the rearrangement in chromosome. Structural changes in chromosome may be due to deletion, duplication, inversion & translocation.

**Deletion** – A deletion is a structural change in chromosome resulting from the loss of segment of chromosome that is there is a decrease in length of chromosome. The lost segment does not survive because it lacks the centromere (acrocentric fragment). The portion of chromosome carrying the centromere functions as genetically deficient chromosome. The break may occur at any time during cell cycle either in somatic or germs cell. Chromosome lacks either in interstitial or terminal chromosomal segment which may include only single gene or block of genes. The break in chromosome may be caused by several agents such as chemicals, drugs & radiations.



Deletions may be homozygous & heterozygous –

### Homozygous deletion

It involves loss of both copies of chromosome & it is less frequent because at the same time both of the copies of the chromosome may not be mutated. Normally one copy of chromosome is mutated & one copy is normal. Hence the person is protected from number of diseases caused due to mutation & that's why the homozygous deletion does not frequently occur.

### Heterozygous deletion

It involves loss of only one copy of chromosome & is more frequent. Maternal imprinting is involved in causing heterozygous deletion. Maternal imprinting suppresses the normal paternal gene & undergoes hypermethylation. So the normal paternal chromosome is of no use.

### Types of deletion

#### 1. Interstitial or intercalary deletion -

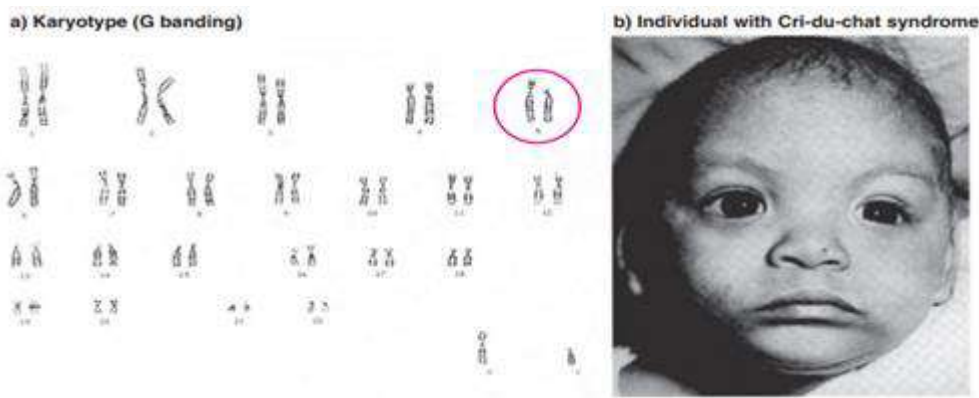
If two breaks occur at any two points, it results in the loss of intercalary segment of chromosome.

#### 2. Terminal deletion –

If the break in chromosome occurs near the end of chromosome then a small piece of terminal end is lost. The terminal eccentric part of chromosome does not survive. Terminal deletion results from single breaking chromosome.

### Cri-du-chat syndrome

It is also known as 5p-syndrome & cat cry syndrome because it occurs by deletion of short arm (p) of chromosome 5 & baby born with the syndrome cry like the mewing of cat. This syndrome was first noted by Lejeune & having karyotype 46(5p-). Frequency is one in 50000 live births. Fertility is not associated with the syndrome.



**Figure 9: Cri-du-chat syndrome, the result of the deletion of part of one of the copies of human chromosome 5**

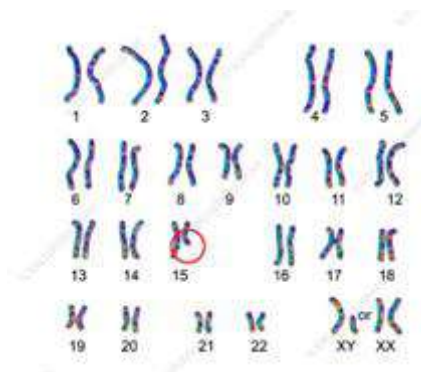
Features of Cri-du-chat syndrome

- Children's with the syndrome have high pitched cat like cry

- Poor growth
- Microcephaly, broad & moon like face.
- Widely spaced eyes with epicanthal folds, saddle nose, deep-set-eyes, prominent Supra orbital ridges
- Ventricular septal defects, atrial septal defects, Persistent ductus arteriosus.
- Short fingers & single palmar crease
- Behavioural problems like hyper activity & aggression
- Excessive drooling, micrognathia, hypotonia, low birth weight
- Distinct facial features, low hair set
- Mental retardation, delayed development
- Impaired language, low IQ, scoliosis
- This type of deletion never get transmitted because most of the individual dies in infancy & rest are having severe mental retardation
- Bicornuate uterus

### Prader-Willi syndrome

It is a rare genetic disorder in which 7 genes on chromosome 15 are deleted or unexpressed on paternal chromosome. it was first described in 1956 by Andrea Pradar , Heinrich Willi & Alexis Labhart. In 70 to 80% of cases, the deletion occurs in father & genomic imprinting plays a role. In child with Prader-Willi syndrome, some genes on maternal chromosome 15 are suppressed by hypermethylation. Paternally inherited alleles are required for normal development but because of gene deletions or disruption in father, these alleles are lost. The frequency is 1 in 25000 live births & are predominantly males.



**Figure 10: Prader-Willi syndrome**

### Features of Prader-Willi syndrome

- They are weak because of their diminished swallowing & sucking reflex
- Small hands & feet with tapering of fingers

- High narrow forehead, scoliosis
- Prone to diabetes mellitus
- Sleep disorders, poor growth, poor muscle tone, short stature
- Lethargy, depression
- By the age of 5 to 6, for unknown reasons children with Prader-Willi syndrome becomes compulsive eaters, producing obesity & health problems like diabetes. if they are left untreated they eat so voraciously that it will lead to death
- Light coloured skin, children with Prader-Willi syndrome rarely live beyond 30 years unless they maintain strict weight control program to control diabetes
- Mental retardation, thin upper lips, weak eyesight & lack of eye coordination
- Incomplete sexual development, tiny external genitalia & under developed gonads
- Behavioural problems, low IQ

### Williams syndrome

It is an odd & rare condition because children with this syndrome have some abnormalities but are blessed with number of good qualities. It results due to heterozygous deletion of tiny piece of short arm of chromosome 7 which codes for elastin gene & other which control behavioral characters. Larger is the deletion more will be abnormality. Children with William's syndrome are both gifted & inept. The frequency of the syndrome is 1 in 10000 to 20000 newborns. It was discovered by Dr. John Cyprian Phipps Williams in 1961.



**Figure 11: William's syndrome**

### Features of William's syndrome

- Widely spaced teeth, long philtrum, hypotonia, loss of weight during infancy
- Hypothyroidism, hyperacusia, phonophobia, nystagmus, hypertension
- GI problems, urinogenital problems
- They cannot visualise & manipulate objects or tell left from right
- They are extremely friendly to the family members & strangers, seeking out human contact
- They are very sensitive, sociable & have very strong need for order in their lives

- Young patients have high heart defects, physical problems, behavioural & aorta problems that is aortic stenosis
- They have short stature, wide mouth, turn up nose, large ears, puffy eyes & hoarse voice
- Premature aging of skin, poor IQ
- Mentally retarded but surprisingly good in conversation, having large vocabularies most of them possess verbal & musical abilities, talent for remembering names & faces.

### Wolf-Hirschhorn syndrome

It occurs due to deletion in short arm of chromosome 4. It shows distinct craniofacial features. It was first described by Cooper & Hirschhorn in 1961. Prevalence of this syndrome is 1 in 20,000-50,000 births with a female to male ratio of 2:1.

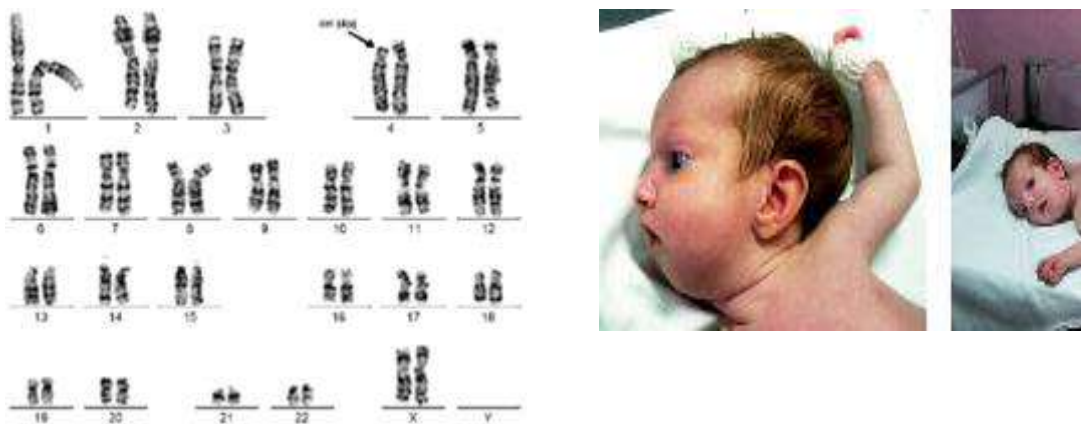


Figure 12: Wolf -Hirschhorn syndrome

### Features of Wolf- Hirschhorn syndrome -

- There is improper fusion of midline of body
- Preauricular tags
- Widely set & bulging eyes
- Prominent head, broad nose, low set ears, dysplastic ears
- Intellectual disability, hypotonia, congenital heart defects
- Cleft palate, microcephaly, micrognathia
- Heart, lung & skeletal deformities, prominent glabella, hypospadias,
- Colobomata of iris, renal anomalies, deafness, growth restriction
- IgA deficiency, common variable immunodeficiency
- T cell immunity is normal
- Penis in males is improperly fused
- Low birth weight & most of them die young

**References:**

1. Snustad, D. P., & Simmons, M. J. (2012). *Principles of Genetics* (6th ed.). John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (pp. 110-129). USA.
2. Russel, P. J. (2010). *iGenetics – A Molecular Approach* (3rd ed.). Benjamin Cummings. San Francisco (pp. 463-483).
3. <https://www.osmosis.org/answers/chromosomal-aberrations#:~:text=The%20most%20common%20chromosomal%20disorder,Klienfelte%20syndrome%2C%20and%20Turner%20syndrome.>
4. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK557691/>
5. <https://byjus.com/biology/chromosomal-abnormalities/>
6. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/pharmacology-toxicology-and-pharmaceutical-science/chromosome-aberration>
7. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chromosome\\_abnormality](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chromosome_abnormality)
8. [https://www.amjmed.com/article/0002-9343\(61\)90128-0/fulltext](https://www.amjmed.com/article/0002-9343(61)90128-0/fulltext)
9. <https://www.emro.who.int/emhj-volume-3-1997/volume-3-issue-1/article17.html>

## **ETHICAL DILEMMAS IN MEDICINE: BALANCING PATIENT AUTONOMY AND BENEFICENCE**

**Rajesh Hadia\*, Rahul Trivedi, Cyril Sajan, Varunsingh Saggu,  
Sunil Baile, Sunil Kardani and Hemraj Singh Rajput**

Department of Pharmacy,

Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Vadodara-391760, Gujarat, India.

\*Corresponding author E-mail: docrajesh.hadia@gmail.com

### **Abstract:**

Balancing patient autonomy and beneficence is a fundamental challenge in healthcare ethics. Patient autonomy involves respecting a patient's right to make decisions about their medical care, while beneficence obligates healthcare providers to act in the best interests of patients. The intersection of these principles gives rise to complex ethical dilemmas in medical practice. Understanding patient autonomy, informed consent, and the legal and ethical foundations of autonomy is crucial. Informed consent is a cornerstone of autonomy, ensuring patients are well-informed about their care. Ethical codes and guidelines, such as the Declaration of Helsinki, emphasize autonomy and beneficence in research involving human subjects. The principle of beneficence entails providing the best care possible, considering the risks and benefits of interventions. Ethical dilemmas often arise in end-of-life care, psychiatric treatment, and obstetrics, where patient autonomy may conflict with recommended treatments. Factors influencing ethical dilemmas include cultural, religious, and personal values, legal frameworks, and medical advances. Effective strategies for balancing autonomy and beneficence include shared decision-making, ethical consultations, and communication skills. Real-world case studies highlight the challenges of ethical decision-making, demonstrating the importance of a patient-centered approach and interdisciplinary collaboration. Legal consequences and professional codes of ethics underscore the significance of proper documentation in healthcare. Balancing autonomy and beneficence in healthcare requires a nuanced and comprehensive approach that respects patient autonomy while providing the best possible care within the bounds of legal and ethical standards.

**Keywords:** Ethical dilemmas, patient autonomy, beneficence, informed consent, cultural values, legal consequences, professional ethics

### **Introduction:**

In the field of medicine, ethical dilemmas frequently arise, necessitating a delicate balance between two fundamental principles: patient autonomy and beneficence. These principles serve as cornerstones of medical ethics, guiding healthcare professionals in their

decision-making processes. This chapter aims to explore the nuances of these principles, their definitions, and the ethical complexities that emerge when they intersect.

### **Definition of patient autonomy**

Patient autonomy is a fundamental ethical concept that grants individuals the right to make decisions about their own medical care. It encompasses the idea that patients have the capacity to make informed choices regarding their health and medical treatment. The principle of patient autonomy is rooted in respect for an individual's self-determination, values, and preferences. Informed consent is a critical manifestation of patient autonomy, as it requires healthcare providers to obtain a patient's voluntary and informed agreement before any medical intervention.

### **Definition of beneficence**

Beneficence, on the other hand, is the ethical obligation of healthcare professionals to act in the best interests of their patients, promoting their well-being and doing good. This principle underscores the responsibility to provide competent, compassionate, and effective care. Beneficence can involve actions such as administering appropriate treatments, sharing vital information with patients, and prioritizing their health and safety.

### **Importance of balancing these principles**

The tension between patient autonomy and beneficence often arises when patients' autonomous decisions conflict with what healthcare providers perceive as the best course of action to maximize patient well-being. For instance, a patient may refuse a life-saving treatment due to personal beliefs or cultural considerations, creating a moral dilemma for healthcare professionals who want to act in the patient's best interest. In such situations, the importance of balancing these principles becomes evident. Striking the right balance between respecting a patient's autonomy and fulfilling the ethical duty of beneficence is vital for ensuring both individual rights and the patient's welfare.

### **Overview of the chapter's structure**

This chapter is structured to delve deeper into the ethical dilemmas that arise in medicine when balancing patient autonomy and beneficence. The following sections will provide a comprehensive exploration of these dilemmas, offering practical examples, ethical frameworks, and guidance for healthcare professionals.

**Dilemmas in informed consent:** This section will address issues related to informed consent, exploring scenarios where patients may not fully understand the implications of their choices and the ethical responsibilities of healthcare providers in obtaining valid consent.

**Cultural and religious considerations:** Here, we will examine how cultural and religious beliefs can impact a patient's decisions and how healthcare professionals should navigate these complex intersections while maintaining ethical standards.

**End-of-life decisions:** The ethical challenges surrounding end-of-life decisions will be discussed, emphasizing the delicate balance between respecting a patient's wishes and ensuring that no harm befalls them.

**Resource allocation and distributive justice:** The final section will explore the broader ethical dilemmas that healthcare systems face when determining the allocation of limited resources, such as organ transplants, and the ethical principles of beneficence and justice in these contexts.

In conclusion, this chapter underscores the multifaceted nature of ethical dilemmas in medicine, where patient autonomy and beneficence often intersect and sometimes collide. Navigating these dilemmas requires a nuanced understanding of the principles at play, as well as an appreciation of the ethical frameworks that can guide healthcare professionals in their decision-making processes, ultimately ensuring the best possible care for patients while respecting their autonomy.

### **The principle of autonomy:**

#### **Explanation of patient autonomy in healthcare**

Patient autonomy in healthcare refers to the fundamental ethical principle that recognizes an individual's right to make decisions about their own medical care and treatment. It is rooted in the principle of respect for persons, emphasizing that individuals have the capacity and right to make informed choices regarding their health, medical interventions, and the course of their treatment. This principle acknowledges that patients are not merely passive recipients of medical care but active participants in the decision-making process. Patient autonomy respects an individual's values, beliefs, and preferences, allowing them to exercise control over their medical decisions. Healthcare providers should engage in open and honest communication with patients, ensuring that they have access to relevant information necessary to make informed choices about their health. This empowerment of patients promotes their dignity and agency in the healthcare context.

#### **Informed consent: A cornerstone of autonomy**

One of the central components of patient autonomy is informed consent. Informed consent is a process by which healthcare providers obtain the voluntary and informed agreement of a patient before any medical intervention. It ensures that patients are aware of the risks, benefits, alternatives, and consequences of a proposed medical procedure or treatment. Informed consent is crucial in upholding patient autonomy because it allows individuals to exercise their right to make choices based on a clear understanding of the situation.

Informed consent involves several key elements, including:

**Disclosure:** Healthcare providers must provide patients with comprehensive and relevant information about their medical condition, proposed treatments, potential risks, and expected outcomes.



**Capacity:** Patients must possess the mental and emotional capacity to comprehend the information provided and make a decision. If they lack the capacity to make decisions, a legally authorized representative may act on their behalf.

**Voluntariness:** Patients must make their decisions freely and without coercion or undue influence. They should feel comfortable declining treatment or seeking a second opinion.

**Understanding:** Patients should demonstrate a sufficient understanding of the information provided, enabling them to make an informed decision.

Informed consent not only respects patient autonomy but also establishes a legal and ethical framework for healthcare providers to ensure that patients are active participants in their care. It protects patients from unwanted medical interventions and safeguards their right to determine their own medical destiny.

### **Legal and ethical foundations of autonomy**

The legal and ethical foundations of patient autonomy are crucial to ensuring its protection and promotion in healthcare settings. Various documents and guidelines reinforce the principle of autonomy:

**The Nuremberg Code (1947):** This code was developed in response to the unethical medical experiments conducted during World War II. It emphasizes the importance of voluntary, informed, and uncoerced consent in medical research involving human subjects.

**The Declaration of Geneva (1948):** A revision of the Hippocratic Oath, it underscores the ethical duty of physicians to respect patient autonomy and maintain the confidentiality of patient information.

**The Declaration of Helsinki:** As previously mentioned, this document by the World Medical Association outlines ethical principles for medical research involving human subjects and underscores the importance of respecting autonomy.

**Legal regulations:** Many countries have enacted laws and regulations that recognize and protect patient autonomy, such as the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), which safeguards the privacy and control of patient information.

In summary, patient autonomy is a foundational principle in healthcare that respects an individual's right to make decisions about their medical care. Informed consent, as a cornerstone of autonomy, ensures that patients have the information and agency needed to make informed choices. The legal and ethical foundations of autonomy, rooted in historical documents and modern regulations, provide the framework for protecting and promoting this critical ethical principle in healthcare.

## **The principle of beneficence:**

### **Definition and ethical considerations of beneficence**

Beneficence, as an essential principle of medical ethics, entails the moral obligation of healthcare professionals to act in the best interests of their patients, promoting their well-being and doing good. The principle of beneficence underscores the responsibility to provide competent, compassionate, and effective care to patients, ensuring that their health and welfare are paramount in every medical decision and action.

Ethical considerations associated with beneficence include the following:

**Non-maleficence:** Beneficence is closely tied to the principle of non-maleficence, which emphasizes the duty to do no harm. Healthcare providers must not only aim to benefit their patients but also to avoid causing unnecessary harm. The ethical balance between these two principles is crucial, as it helps guide medical decisions that may involve risks or potential harm.

**Weighing risks and benefits:** In practice, healthcare professionals must carefully weigh the potential risks and benefits of medical interventions to determine the course of action that maximizes the overall well-being of the patient. This process involves evaluating the likely outcomes, potential side effects, and the patient's individual circumstances.

**Confidentiality:** Maintaining patient confidentiality is an important aspect of beneficence, as it helps build trust and ensures that patients receive the best possible care without fear of privacy breaches. By safeguarding personal information, healthcare providers create a supportive environment for patients.

**The Duty to Provide the Best Possible Care** The duty to provide the best possible care is a fundamental aspect of beneficence. Healthcare professionals are ethically bound to strive for excellence in their medical practice, offering the highest quality of care to their patients. This duty includes several key components:

**Competence:** Healthcare providers are expected to maintain high levels of professional competence, staying up to date with the latest medical knowledge and skills. They must continuously improve their expertise to provide the best care possible.

**Patient-centered care:** Beneficence demands a patient-centered approach, where healthcare decisions are made based on the individual needs and values of the patient. This approach ensures that the care provided is tailored to the unique circumstances and preferences of the patient.

**Effective communication:** Effective communication between healthcare providers and patients is vital for ensuring that patients are well-informed about their condition, treatment options, and potential outcomes. Transparent and compassionate communication fosters trust and helps patients make informed decisions.

## **Beneficence and medical ethics codes**

Medical ethics codes and guidelines serve as a framework for the application of beneficence in healthcare. They outline the ethical responsibilities of healthcare professionals and institutions to prioritize patient welfare. Several important documents and codes emphasize the principle of beneficence:

**The Hippocratic Oath:** This ancient oath, historically taken by physicians, includes the commitment to beneficence by pledging to "do no harm" and "use my power to help the sick."

**The American Medical Association code of medical ethics:** This code provides guidance to physicians and the medical profession, emphasizing the importance of patient welfare, informed consent, and respect for patient autonomy.

**International ethical guidelines:** International organizations such as the World Medical Association have developed ethical guidelines that underscore the importance of beneficence, particularly in research involving human subjects.

In conclusion, beneficence is a foundational principle in medical ethics that obligates healthcare professionals to act in the best interests of their patients. This principle encompasses considerations of non-maleficence, the duty to provide the best possible care, and adherence to medical ethics codes and guidelines that prioritize patient welfare and well-being. By upholding the principle of beneficence, healthcare providers demonstrate their commitment to doing good for their patients and maintaining the highest ethical standards in their practice.

## **Ethical dilemmas at the intersection of autonomy and beneficence:**

### **Cases and scenarios illustrating conflicts**

The intersection of patient autonomy and beneficence often gives rise to complex ethical dilemmas in the field of healthcare. These dilemmas occur when patient preferences or decisions conflict with what healthcare professionals believe to be the best course of action for maximizing patient well-being. Several cases and scenarios illustrate these conflicts:

**Case of Jehovah's witnesses:** A patient who is a Jehovah's Witness refuses a blood transfusion, even in a life-threatening situation, due to religious beliefs that prohibit blood transfusions. Healthcare providers must respect the patient's autonomy but are faced with the ethical dilemma of providing life-saving treatment that conflicts with the patient's wishes.

**Psychiatric treatment:** A patient with severe mental illness may refuse necessary psychiatric treatment. Healthcare providers grapple with the tension between respecting the patient's autonomy and ensuring their safety and well-being.

**Pediatric decision-making:** In pediatric cases, parents may make decisions on behalf of their children that healthcare professionals consider detrimental to the child's health. Balancing parental autonomy with the child's best interests creates ethical complexities.

### **Examples of dilemmas in treatment decisions:**

Dilemmas at the intersection of autonomy and beneficence often manifest in treatment decisions:

**End-of-life care:** A terminally ill patient may refuse aggressive medical interventions, opting for palliative care to maximize comfort and quality of life. Healthcare providers may believe that further treatment is warranted, leading to a conflict between the patient's autonomy and the duty to provide the best care.

**Mental health treatment:** A patient with severe depression may decline medication or therapy. Healthcare providers must weigh the patient's autonomy against the duty to alleviate suffering and promote mental well-being.

**Childbirth and obstetrics:** Pregnant individuals may refuse medically recommended interventions during childbirth. Healthcare providers must balance respecting the patient's autonomy with ensuring the safety of both the mother and the baby.

### **The tension between respecting patient wishes and providing optimal care:**

The tension between respecting patient wishes and providing optimal care underscores the ethical complexity of these dilemmas. It necessitates a careful, nuanced approach to decision-making. Several key considerations come into play:

**Informed decision-making:** Healthcare providers should ensure that patients make decisions based on accurate and complete information. This empowers patients to make informed choices that align with their values and preferences.

**Shared decision-making:** Collaboration between healthcare providers and patients, often referred to as shared decision-making, allows for a more balanced approach. It involves discussing treatment options, risks, benefits, and patient values to reach a consensus on the most appropriate course of action.

**Ethical frameworks:** Ethical frameworks, such as the four principles of biomedical ethics (autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, and justice), can guide healthcare professionals in resolving dilemmas. These frameworks help weigh the ethical principles involved and prioritize patient welfare while respecting autonomy.

**Advance directives:** Patients can express their treatment preferences in advance directives, which are legally binding documents that guide care in situations where patients may lose decision-making capacity. This allows for the pre-establishment of autonomy while addressing potential conflicts.

**Ethical consultations:** In complex cases, healthcare institutions may offer ethics consultations involving a team of experts to provide guidance on resolving dilemmas while balancing autonomy and beneficence.

In conclusion, ethical dilemmas at the intersection of autonomy and beneficence are inherent to the practice of healthcare. These dilemmas often arise in treatment decisions where patient autonomy conflicts with the duty to provide optimal care. By applying ethical principles, engaging in open communication, and respecting informed decision-making, healthcare providers can navigate these complexities while upholding the best interests of their patients.

**Factors influencing ethical dilemmas:**

**Cultural, religious, and personal values**

Cultural, religious, and personal values play a significant role in shaping ethical dilemmas in healthcare. These factors influence the moral beliefs and preferences of both patients and healthcare providers, leading to situations where autonomy and beneficence may come into conflict:

**Cultural values:** Different cultures have distinct beliefs and practices related to health and medical decision-making. For example, some cultures prioritize family decision-making, while others emphasize individual autonomy. These cultural variations can lead to ethical dilemmas, especially when the patient's values clash with those of the healthcare team.

**Religious values:** Religious beliefs often guide healthcare decisions, such as end-of-life care, reproductive choices, and blood transfusions. For instance, Jehovah's Witnesses may refuse blood transfusions, presenting ethical challenges for healthcare providers who prioritize beneficence.

**Personal values:** Individuals have their own personal values and preferences that may influence their healthcare choices. Personal values can include ethical principles, moral convictions, and life priorities. When these values conflict with recommended medical treatments, ethical dilemmas may arise.

**Legal frameworks and guidelines:**

Legal frameworks and guidelines play a crucial role in defining and addressing ethical dilemmas in healthcare. These frameworks often establish the boundaries within which decisions must be made and provide guidance on the legal aspects of respecting autonomy and beneficence:

**Informed consent laws:** Legal requirements for informed consent vary by jurisdiction. Laws define what information must be disclosed to patients, the capacity required for consent, and the process for obtaining informed consent. Healthcare providers must adhere to these laws when navigating ethical dilemmas related to patient autonomy.

**Advance directives:** Many countries have laws that recognize advance directives, allowing individuals to specify their medical treatment preferences in advance. These directives serve as legal guides when patients lose decision-making capacity, reducing conflicts in some cases.

**Legal standards for beneficence:** Legal standards often establish the duty of healthcare providers to provide a certain standard of care. Failure to meet these standards can lead to legal consequences, which creates an ethical obligation for healthcare professionals to provide the best possible care.

**Medical advances and technological possibilities:**

Advances in medical technology and the possibilities they present can introduce new ethical dilemmas:

**Treatment options:** Technological advancements may create a wider range of treatment options, making it challenging for patients and healthcare providers to decide the most appropriate course of action. Balancing autonomy and beneficence becomes more complex as the number of choices increases.

**Resource allocation:** Medical advances may also raise questions of resource allocation. The availability of expensive treatments or procedures may lead to dilemmas regarding the equitable distribution of limited resources, necessitating ethical consideration of beneficence on a broader scale.

**Privacy and data ethics:** The use of electronic health records and telemedicine may pose ethical dilemmas related to patient privacy and data security. Balancing patient autonomy in healthcare decisions with the need to protect patient information presents ongoing challenges.

These factors underscore the dynamic and evolving nature of ethical dilemmas in healthcare, influenced by cultural, religious, and personal values, legal frameworks, and the continuous development of medical technology. Navigating these dilemmas requires healthcare professionals to be aware of these factors and to adopt a patient-centered, ethical decision-making approach that prioritizes both autonomy and beneficence.

**Strategies for balancing autonomy and beneficence**

Balancing autonomy and beneficence in healthcare is a complex and critical endeavor. Several strategies and approaches help healthcare providers navigate ethical dilemmas while ensuring the best interests of the patient.

**Shared decision-making: An approach to involve patients**

Shared decision-making (SDM) is a patient-centered approach that involves patients in the decision-making process by collaborating with healthcare providers. It allows patients to actively participate in determining their medical care while considering their values, preferences, and the best available evidence. Key elements of shared decision-making include:

**Information sharing:** Healthcare providers share relevant information about the patient's medical condition, treatment options, potential risks, and benefits in a clear and understandable manner. This empowers patients to make informed choices.

**Deliberation:** Patients and healthcare providers engage in discussions about the available options and consider the patient's values and goals in relation to the proposed treatments.

**Respect for autonomy:** Shared decision-making respects the patient's autonomy by recognizing their right to make decisions about their care. It acknowledges that the patient's perspective is crucial in determining the best course of action.

**Collaborative decision:** The final decision is made jointly, considering the patient's preferences and the healthcare provider's expertise.

**Ethical consultations and case conferences:**

Ethical consultations and case conferences are valuable tools for addressing complex ethical dilemmas in healthcare:

**Ethical consultations:** These involve seeking input from experts in medical ethics when faced with challenging cases. Ethics consultants provide an objective, ethical analysis of the situation and can offer guidance on how to balance autonomy and beneficence. The process may include reviewing the ethical principles at stake, analyzing relevant guidelines, and exploring potential solutions.

**Case conferences:** Interdisciplinary case conferences bring together healthcare professionals from various fields, including physicians, nurses, social workers, and ethicists, to discuss complex cases. These conferences encourage collective decision-making and a thorough examination of the ethical dimensions of the case.

**Communication and negotiation skills for healthcare providers:**

Effective communication and negotiation skills are essential in resolving ethical dilemmas and balancing autonomy and beneficence. Healthcare providers should possess the following skills:

**Active listening:** Actively listening to patients and their concerns allows healthcare providers to understand the patient's values and preferences, which are critical in respecting autonomy.

**Empathy:** Demonstrating empathy and understanding fosters trust and open communication, making it easier for patients to express their needs and concerns.

**Cultural competency:** Healthcare providers should be culturally sensitive and aware of the diverse beliefs and values of patients to ensure that care aligns with their cultural and religious backgrounds.

**Negotiation skills:** In cases where patient preferences conflict with recommended treatments, healthcare providers should employ negotiation skills to reach a consensus. This may involve discussing alternative options that respect the patient's autonomy while ensuring their well-being. These strategies, rooted in shared decision-making, ethical consultations, and effective communication, provide a framework for healthcare providers to address ethical dilemmas while

respecting patient autonomy and promoting beneficence, ultimately ensuring the best possible care for their patients.

### **Case studies and practical examples:**

#### **Real-world cases highlighting ethical challenges**

Real-world case studies in healthcare illustrate the ethical dilemmas that healthcare professionals often encounter, highlighting the intersection of autonomy and beneficence. These cases serve as powerful examples of the complexities involved in medical decision-making:

**The case of Mrs. Smith:** Mrs. Smith is an elderly patient with advanced cancer who is in severe pain. She refuses all pain medication because she fears becoming addicted. Healthcare providers must balance respecting her autonomy, including her right to refuse medication, with the obligation to relieve her suffering through beneficence.

**Pediatric decision-making:** In the case of a critically ill child, parents insist on pursuing an unconventional and unproven alternative treatment despite the medical team's recommendation for standard care. The healthcare team faces the challenge of respecting parental autonomy while ensuring the child's best interests.

**Mental health treatment:** A patient with schizophrenia refuses antipsychotic medication, citing concerns about side effects. The medical team must navigate the ethical dilemma of respecting the patient's autonomy while providing treatment to manage severe symptoms and prevent harm.

#### **How healthcare professionals navigated the dilemmas:**

Healthcare professionals navigate these ethical dilemmas by employing a combination of strategies, communication, and ethical principles:

**Informed consent discussions:** In the case of Mrs. Smith, healthcare providers engage in open, compassionate discussions about pain management, explaining the benefits and risks of medications without dismissing her concerns. Shared decision-making is used to ensure her autonomy while addressing her suffering.

**Ethical consultations:** In the pediatric case, healthcare professionals seek an ethical consultation to discuss the ethical principles and potential courses of action. The consultation involves experts in pediatric care, medical ethics, and child welfare to collaboratively determine the best approach.

**Communication and education:** In the mental health case, healthcare providers emphasize the importance of understanding the patient's concerns. They educate the patient about the potential consequences of refusing medication, engage in ongoing discussions, and involve family members or support networks in the decision-making process.



### **Lessons learned and best practices:**

From these case studies, several lessons and best practices emerge:

**Patient-centered approach:** Adopting a patient-centered approach that values open communication, respect for autonomy, and shared decision-making is essential. This ensures that patients actively participate in decisions about their care.

**Interdisciplinary collaboration:** In complex cases, interdisciplinary collaboration and ethical consultations can provide valuable insights and guidance. Involving experts in ethics, psychology, and other relevant fields allows for a more holistic and informed approach.

**Balancing autonomy and beneficence:** Healthcare providers must continually seek a balance between respecting patient autonomy and fulfilling their duty to provide the best possible care. This may require creative solutions, alternative treatments, or ongoing support to address patients' concerns.

**Ethical reflection and ongoing education:** Regular ethical reflection, training, and education are essential for healthcare professionals to navigate ethical dilemmas effectively. Staying updated on the latest ethical guidelines and healthcare practices is crucial.

**Respect for diversity:** Recognizing and respecting cultural, religious, and personal values is critical. Healthcare providers should be culturally sensitive and adaptable to the diverse backgrounds and beliefs of their patients.

By learning from real-world case studies and implementing these best practices, healthcare professionals can better address ethical dilemmas, respect autonomy, and uphold the principles of beneficence to provide optimal care for their patients.

### **Legal and ethical implications:**

#### **Legal consequences of ethical decision-making**

Legal consequences often accompany ethical decision-making in healthcare, and understanding these implications is essential for healthcare professionals. Key aspects include:

**Informed consent:** Ethical requirements for obtaining informed consent are often reinforced by legal standards. Failure to adequately inform patients about risks, benefits, and alternatives may result in legal liability.

**Negligence and malpractice:** When healthcare providers fail to meet the standard of care, they may be liable for negligence or malpractice. Negligence in ethical decision-making, such as not adequately assessing a patient's capacity to make decisions, can have legal consequences.

**Advance directives:** Ignoring or not following valid advance directives, which are legally binding, can result in legal challenges. Healthcare professionals must respect these documents.

#### **Professional consequences and codes of ethics:**

Ethical decision-making in healthcare is closely tied to professional consequences and adherence to codes of ethics:

**Professional licensure and accreditation:** Ethical misconduct can lead to professional repercussions, including disciplinary actions against a healthcare provider's license or accreditation status.

**Malpractice insurance:** Ethical violations can affect a healthcare provider's malpractice insurance, potentially leading to increased premiums or coverage limitations.

**Professional codes of ethics:** Ethical decision-making is guided by professional codes of ethics that outline the standards and principles that healthcare providers must follow. Violating these codes can result in professional consequences.

**The importance of documenting decisions:**

In healthcare, thorough documentation of ethical decisions is crucial. Proper documentation helps protect healthcare providers and institutions by providing a record of the decision-making process. Key points include:

**Informed consent records:** Detailed records of informed consent discussions, including what was disclosed, patient questions, and their agreement, serve as legal protection in the event of disputes.

**Advance directives:** Documenting the presence of advance directives, discussions with patients about these directives, and actions taken in accordance with them helps ensure legal compliance.

**Ethical consultations:** Records of ethical consultations and case conferences should be maintained to demonstrate due diligence in addressing complex ethical dilemmas.

Proper documentation is not only a legal safeguard but also an ethical obligation to maintain transparency, ensure accountability, and provide a clear record of how ethical decisions were reached.

**Conclusion:**

This chapter explores the ethical dilemmas at the heart of healthcare, where the principles of patient autonomy and beneficence intersect. It defines these principles, highlighting their importance and how they relate to informed consent. The duty of healthcare providers to provide the best care while respecting patient autonomy is central to the discussion. Factors influencing these dilemmas, such as cultural values, legal frameworks, and medical advancements, are examined. Strategies for navigating these ethical challenges, including shared decision-making and ethical consultations, are presented. Real-world case studies illustrate the complexities of these dilemmas, emphasizing the need for a patient-centered approach and interdisciplinary collaboration. The chapter also underscores the legal and professional consequences of ethical decisions, emphasizing the importance of proper documentation. In essence, this chapter underscores the delicate balance healthcare providers must strike between respecting patient autonomy and providing optimal care while navigating complex ethical terrain. It highlights the

ethical responsibilities inherent in medical practice, ensuring the well-being of patients and upholding the highest ethical standards in healthcare.

**References:**

1. Beauchamp, T. L., & Childress, J. F. (2019). *Principles of Biomedical Ethics* (8th ed.). Oxford University Press.
2. Grady, C. (2001). Balancing Autonomy and Beneficence in Clinical Research Involving Vulnerable Populations. *Hastings Cent Rep*, 31(2), 40-47.
3. Griffin, J. (1998). The Principle of Beneficence in Applied Ethics. *Monist*, 81(3), 378-400.
4. World Medical Association. (2013). *World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki - Ethical Principles for Medical Research Involving Human Subjects*.
5. Charles, C., Gafni, A., & Whelan, T. (1997). Decision-making in the physician-patient encounter: revisiting the shared treatment decision-making model. *Soc Sci Med*, 44(5), 681-692.
6. Elwyn, G., Frosch, D., Thomson, R., et al. (2012). Shared decision making: a model for clinical practice. *J Gen Intern Med*, 27(10), 1361-1367.
7. Roter, D. L., Frankel, R. M., & Hall, J. A. (1997). Practitioner education and communication skills training. *Arch Intern Med*, 157(3), 241-246.
8. Beach, M. C., & Inui, T. (2006). Relationship-centered care: a constructive reframing. *J Gen Intern Med*, 21(Suppl 1), S3-S8.
9. Hurst, S. A., Hull, S. C., DuVal, G., et al. (2005). How physicians face ethical difficulties: a qualitative analysis. *J Med Ethics*, 31(1), 7-14.
10. McClimans, L., Dunn, M., & Steger, F. (2001). The evaluation of ethics consultation: teaching and role modeling. *J Med Ethics*, 27(Suppl 1), i40-i44.
11. Sabatino, C. P. (2010). The evolution of health care advance planning law and policy. *Milbank Q*, 88(2), 211-239.
12. Hoffman, W., & Kemeny, M. (2002). Medical malpractice in the management of the vulnerable adult patient. *Med Law*, 21(2), 223-240.
13. American Nurses Association. *Code of Ethics for Nurses with Interpretive Statements*.
14. <https://www.nursingworld.org/practice-policy/nursing-excellence/ethics/code-of-ethics-for-nurses/coe-view-only/>.

## A REVIEW ON HERBAL PLANTS AND IT'S THERAPEUTIC PROPERTIES

Difni huts H J and K Lavanya\*

PSG College of Arts & Science, Coimbatore – 641 014

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [lavanya@psgacs.ac.in](mailto:lavanya@psgacs.ac.in)

### Abstract:

Currently, more than half of the world's population suffers with dandruff. A scalp condition known as dandruff is caused by the yeast. The major causes of dandruff are bacteria (*Staphylococcus aureus*) and fungus (*Candida albicans*). This fungus, which disrupts normal dead cell discharge, causes dandruff. One may experience poor confidence and problems with their social or self-esteem as a result. It frequently occurs around the folds of the nose and eyebrows in addition to the scalp (Sahraie-Rad *et al.*, 2015). In order to successfully manage and control dandruff; total eradication is not possible. The Shampoo and serum are used to clean off surface grit, filth, and skin debris without endangering the scalp or hair by removing it from hair shafts and appropriate surface-active substances (surfactants) in liquid, solid, or form of powder. Several anti-fungal medications can be used to treat dandruff agents. The adverse consequences of synthetic chemical shampoos in human body include headaches, nausea, increased itching, and hair loss and damage (Sahraie-Rad *et al.*, 2022). Due to This safer herbal anti-dandruff shampoo was created from many plants extracts Rural locations may readily find the plants employed in ancient medical systems, which provide an affordable alternative to modern treatment. multiple herbal polyherbal hair products and shampoos are produced to reduce dandruff in healthy manner. Hair care products are made from herbal plant extracts

**Keywords:** Dandruff, Herbal plants, Scalp, plant extracts

### Introduction:

Nearly half of the world's populations regardless of gender affected by dandruff. Dandruff is characterized as a hyperproliferation of the scalp epidermis accompanied with scalp itching and redness. Your hair, mustache, beard, and scalp may all have skin flakes. scratchy scalp Infants with cradle cap have a scaly, crusty scalp. mostly occurs after puberty, between 20-30 years. Cells are pushed outwards of the epidermal layer as it continuously replaces itself, where they finally perish and flake off. These skin flakes are often too minute to be seen by most people. Cell turnover can, however, be extraordinarily quick under certain circumstances, particularly in the scalp. According to a theory, skin cells may grow and shed for those with dandruff in 2–7 days as contrasted to those without it in about a month. Humans have struggled to combat numerous diseases, discomforts, and threats for a long time using a variety of methods. The utilization of medicinal plants for the treatment of various diseases is one of the

many strategies used to battle sickness (Chandrani *et al.*, 2012). Shampoos are used in the treatment of dandruff. Anti dandruff shampoo is synthesized, because chemical shampoo has some side effects in human body and they unable to prevent occurrence. To achieve patient compliance, a good anti-dandruff shampoo must not just deliver outstanding anti-dandruff relief. provide superior hair and cosmetic services simultaneously beneficial for conditioning. The multi-herbal anti-dandruff hair oil, shampoo, serum that has been created is quite effective.

### **Types of dandruff:**

Skin flakes can form on the scalp due to the disorder known as dandruff. There are two main types of dandruff: dry dandruff and oily dandruff. Dry dandruff is characterized by tiny, white skin flakes. This kind of dandruff is frequently caused by dry skin or sensitivity to hair care products. The telltale sign of oily dandruff are larger, yellowish skin flakes. The cause of this type of dandruff is typically oily skin or a fungal infection (Malpani *et al.*, 2020).

### **Symptoms:**

The main symptoms of dandruff are an itchy scalp and flakiness. Red and greasy patches of skin and a tingly feeling on the skin are also symptoms, flakes on your scalp.

### **Plant material:**

Plants classified as herbal are those that have historically been employed for their therapeutic, gastronomic, or fragrant qualities. They are frequently appreciated for having natural components that provide a variety of health advantages Plant leaves, flowering tissues, and woody parts like stems and bark are abundant with phenolic antioxidants, such as flavonoids and phenolic acids, which are crucial for proper plant development and infection resistance (Yadav *et al.*,2009). Plants were meticulously and thoughtfully harvested from the locations.

Aloe vera: Aloe vera's calming and anti-inflammatory qualities might help lessen itching and flakiness on the scalp (Arora *et al.*,2019)

Neem: Compounds including nimbin and azadirachtin, which have antifungal and antimicrobial properties, are found in neem leaves and oil (kumari *et al.*,2022)

Hibiscus; Hibiscus may relieve itchy scalp and contains anti-dandruff qualities. To treat dandruff, it is frequently used in shampoos and hair masks and hair Oil (Naphade *et al.*, 2021).

### **Plant extract:**

Extracts from plants, such as those made from their leaves, stems, flowers, or roots, are concentrated compounds. Due to their potential therapeutic and health advantages, plant extracts are employed in a variety of sectors, such as medicines, cosmetics, food additives, and traditional medicine. A variety of bioactive substances, including phytochemicals, essential oils, and antioxidants, are present in them. Plant bioactive chemicals may be extracted using a variety of techniques.

## **Effect of herbs on dandruff**

Plants and natural ingredients often used in antidandruff treatments can have various effects on the scalp (Keragala, R. K *et al.*, 2020).

**Antifungal properties:** Many plants, like tea tree oil, neem, and rosemary, contain compounds that have antifungal properties. These can help control the growth of the yeast that contributes to dandruff.

**Anti-inflammatory effects:** Ingredients like aloe vera and oatmeal have anti-inflammatory properties that can soothe an irritated scalp, reduce redness, and alleviate itchiness caused by dandruff.

**Moisturization:** Coconut oil, honey, and yogurt are known for their moisturizing properties. They can help nourish a dry scalp, reducing flakiness and promoting overall scalp health.

**Exfoliation:** Baking soda and oatmeal act as natural exfoliants. They can help remove dead skin cells and excess oil, which are factors that contribute to dandruff.

**pH Balance:** Apple cider vinegar is believed to help balance the pH of the scalp, creating an environment less conducive to the growth of dandruff-causing microbes.

**Restoring microbiome:** Some ingredients, like yogurt, contain probiotics that can help restore the balance of beneficial bacteria on the scalp, which may play a role in controlling dandruff.

**Cleansing:** Lemon juice has natural astringent properties that can help cleanse the scalp and regulate oil production.

## **Materials and Methods:**

### ***Aloe barbadensis miller* extract**

Pick Aloe vera leaves that are ripe and healthy. The gel on leaves that are nearer the plant's base is frequently thicker. Trim the plant's outer leaves with a sharp knife. Choose leaves that are a couple inches or longer. If you cut the leaves, a yellowish liquid may ooze out. This substance is known as latex, which has a laxative effect and isn't frequently utilized in skin or hair care products. Place the chopped leaves upright in a basin for 10 to 15 minutes to enable the latex to drain, then remove the latex. After draining, gently cut off the spiky leaf edges with a sharp knife before slicing the leaf open lengthwise to extract the gel. Gently scoop out the clear gel from the leaf's inside using a spoon or knife. Put the gel in a pristine container. Aloe vera gel that has been extracted should be kept in the fridge in an airtight container preparing agar plates or another suitable growing medium for the fungus that causes dandruff. To create a fungal culture, inoculate the plates with the fungus and let it develop for a certain amount of time. Group the plates into a control group and an experimental group with various Aloe vera gel or extract concentrations. While ensuring even distribution, apply different doses of Aloe vera gel or extract to the experimental plates. All plates, including the control, should be incubated in circumstances that will promote fungal development. Check the fungal development in each

plate periodically using a microscope or by gauging colony diameter. Compare the fungus's ability to grow in the experimental and control plates. a decrease in fungus development in the Aloe vera-treated (Arora *et al.*, 2019).

#### **Delonix regia extract**

Obtain the leaves of *Delonix regia* or other plant components. Utilize a suitable solvent (ethanol) to extract the active components. Purify and concentrate the extract. *Malassezia* spp., a fungus that causes dandruff, should be grown in an appropriate growth medium as part of an antifungal assay. *Delonix regia* extract in various quantities should be added to the fungal cultures. Incubate the fungus and track its development over time. by using techniques like turbidity readings or colony we can counts to measure the suppression of fungal growth. hence its extract has anti dandruff effect (Meena *et al.*, 2023).

#### **Hibiscus rosa-sinensis extract**

Gather fresh hibiscus blooms or leaves. Utilize a suitable solvent (ethanol) to extract the active components. Purify and concentrate the extract. *Malassezia* species should be grown in an appropriate growth medium, such as Sabouraud agar, to eradicate dandruff. Place the culture in an incubator set at the right temperature for the particular fungus (often between 30-37°C). Prepare Petri plates for sterilization and add a layer of the fungus growth media. Make wells in the agar using a well-cutter or a sterile cork borer. Fill the wells with various amounts or concentrations of the hibiscus extract. Include control wells that contain simply the growth medium (negative control) and wells that also include well-known antifungal substances (positive control). For a predetermined amount of time (48 hours), incubate the Petri plates at the right temperature for the fungus. Measure the diameter of the clear zones (zones of inhibition) surrounding each well where fungal growth has been stopped after incubation. Make use of a ruler or calipers. Note the data for each Hibiscus extract concentration and the controls. The outcomes of the measurements will show how Hibiscus extract inhibits the growth of fungi that cause dandruff (Meena *et al.*, 2021)

#### **Azadirachta indica A. Juss extract**

Neem extract should be prepared as a stock solution in a suitable solvent (ethanol) at a predetermined concentration, such as 10 mg/mL. and sterilize the neem extract. Place Petri plates with sterilized agar media within. Give the agar time to harden and form agar plates.

By smearing or streaking, inoculate the agar plates with a standardized concentration of the fungus. Until observable growth is seen, incubate the plates at the proper temperature for the particular fungus (37°C for *Candida albicans*, 25°C for *Aspergillus niger*).

The use of neem extract: Using a sterile tool (such as a cork borer), make wells or holes in the agar. Each neem extract concentration should be added in a specified volume (for instance, 100

L) into a different well of the agar plates. Include control plates with recognized antifungal agents on them as positive controls and control plates with the solvent (without neem extract).

Incubation: The plates should be incubated for the proper amount of time, such as 24-72 hours.

Measurement: Using calipers, determine the diameter of the clear zones (zones of inhibition) surrounding each well. Keep track of the readings for each neem extract concentration by measurements obtained we came to know the inhibitory effect of neem extract on fungal growth (Pal *et al.*, 2020).

### **Results and Discussion:**

In order to fight infections, natural or plant-derived substances are crucial. This study examined the four plant extracts' capacity to prevent the development of fungal culture. Multi-herbal hair care products are used to prevent dandruff.

#### **Effect of *Aloe barbadensis miller* on dandruff**

This study revealed that antifungal activity of Aloe vera gel extract against fungus. The results showed that Aloe vera exhibited inhibitory effects against a range of fungi, including *Candida albicans* and *Aspergillus niger*. Aloe vera extract, which is made from the plant's leaves, is well known for its potential health and beauty advantages (Arora *et al.*, 2019).

#### **Effect of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* extract on dandruff**

This study demonstrated that hibiscus leaf extracts have antifungal properties that are effective against fungus like *Candida albicans* and *Aspergillus niger*. According to the findings, hibiscus extracts had a growth-inhibiting impact on these fungus (Naphade *et al.*, 2020).

#### **Effect of *Azadirachta indica A. Juss* extract on dandruff**

According to this study, neem extracts had antifungal properties against a variety of fungus species. Neem leaf extract shown considerable antifungal effectiveness against fungus species. Natural antifungal and antibacterial properties of Neem may aid in the treatment of dandruff and itchy scalp issues. Neem extract can support the maintenance of a healthy scalp environment in hair care products (Anand Niharika *et al.*, 2020).

#### **Effect of *Delonix regia* extract on dandruff**

This study demonstrated that *Delonix regia* leaf extracts have antifungal properties that are effective against fungus like *Candida albicans* and *Aspergillus niger*. According to the findings, *Delonix Regia* extracts had a growth-inhibiting impact on these fungus (Meena *et al.*, 2023).

### **Conclusion:**

By this study we came to know the impacts of numerous plant extracts on dandruff. Many plant extracts, including Alovera extract, Neem extract, hibiscus extract, *Delonix Regia* extract have shown promise in treating various aspects of dandruff, such as lessening flakiness, easing itching, and preventing the growth of fungi that cause dandruff. These organic plant extracts are probably going to have a big impact on helping people with this common scalp issue



feel better and improving their general health and wellbeing. Hibiscus possesses anti-inflammatory and antibacterial qualities that might ease itchy and dandruff-prone scalp disorders. It may encourage a scalp environment that is better for hair growth. Hibiscus possesses anti-inflammatory and antibacterial qualities that might ease itchy and dandruff-prone scalp disorders. It could encourage a better environment on the scalp for hair development. Hibiscus has a pH level that is somewhat acidic, which can assist in balancing the pH of the scalp and hair. Natural antifungal and antibacterial properties of Neem, Alovera, Hibiscus, Delonixregia, may aid in the treatment of dandruff and itchy scalp issues.

#### References:

1. Anand, N., Aquicio, J. M., & Anand, A. (2010). Antifungal Properties of Neem (*Azadirachta Indica*) Leaves Extract To Treat Hair Dandruff. *E-International Scientific Research Journal*, Vol. 2 (3): 244-252
2. Arora, R., Singh, R. K., & Meenakshi, B. (2019). Formulation and evaluation of herbal shampoo by extract of some plants. *Pharm Chem J*, 6(4), 74-80.
3. Ashwini, V. J., Dipak, M., Daundekar, A., Bhujbal, N., & Kshirsagar, S. (2018). Herbal hair cosmetics-An Overview. *World J of Pharm Sci*, 6(9), 144-152.
4. Chandrani, D., Lubaina, S. Z., & Soosamma, M. (2012). A review of antifungal effect of plant extract vs chemical substances against *Malassezia spp*. *Int J Pharma Bio Sci*, 3(3), 773-780.
5. Chhavi, S., Sushma, D., & Mahammad, A. (2011). Potential of herbals as anti-dandruff agents. *IRJP*, 2(3), 16–8.
6. Gadge, S. S., Wankhade, S. P., Tapare, S., Kalaskar, S. M., & Holey, S. D. (2023). Formulation and evaluation of polyherbal antidandruff shampoo. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 12(4), 35-41.
7. Gupta, A., Malviya, R., Singh, T. P., & Sharma, P. K. (2010). Indian medicinal plants used in hair care cosmetics: a short review. *Pharmacognosy Journal*, 2(10), 361-364.
8. Keragala, R. K., Kempitiya, K. S., Kumara, K., Kumarapeli, N. N., Kasunsiri, T. D., & Gunathilaka, S. S. (2020). A review on potential herbal treatments for ‘dandruff’-the embarrassing scalp disorder. *Anuradhapura Medical Journal*, 14(1).
9. Kumari, I., Sarkar, I., Sanyashi, I., Das, S., & Das, R. (2022). Formulation and Evaluation of herbal shampoo using neem, amla and reetha extract. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 11(4), 179-184.
10. Kushwaha, R. K., & Maury, S. (2022). A review on anti-dandruff activity of herbal shampoo. *World Journal of Pharmaceutical Research*, Vol 11 (6): 304-315

11. Malpani, T., Jeithliya, M., Pal, N., & Puri, P. (2020). Formulation and evaluation of Pomegranate based herbal shampoo. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 9(4), 1439-1444.
12. Meena, V., & Palaniswamy, R. (2023). Formulation and evaluation of anti-dandruff shampoo from the methanol extract of *Delonix regia* (bojer ex hook.) Raf. Leaves. *World Journal of Pharmaceutical Research*, Vol 12 (9): 1257-1267
13. Mistry, Z., Bhikhu, M., & Gaurav, S. (2016). Anti-dandruff activity of synthetic and herbal shampoos on dandruff causing isolate: *Malassezia*. *International Journal of Applied Research*, 2(7), 80-85.
14. Naphade, J. D., & Baig, M. N. (2021). Formulation and Evaluation of Herbal Anti Dandruff Gel Using Hibiscus Extract, 1410-1413.
15. Pal, R. S., Saraswat, N., Wal, P., Wal, A., & Pal, Y. (2020). Preparation & assessment of poly-herbal anti-dandruff formulation. *The Open Dermatology Journal*, 14(1).
16. Pal, R. S., Saraswat, N., Wal, P., Wal, A., & Pal, Y. (2020). Preparation & assessment of poly-herbal anti-dandruff formulation. *The Open Dermatology Journal*, 14(1).
17. Potluri, A., Shaheda, S. K., Rallapally, N., Durrivel, S., & Harish, G. (2013). A review on herbs used in anti-dandruff shampoo and its evaluation parameters. *Research Journal of Topical and Cosmetic Sciences*, 4(1), 5-13.
18. Revansiddappa, M., Sharadha, R., & Abbulu, K. (2018). Formulation and evaluation of herbal Anti-dandruff shampoo. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 7(4), 764-767.
19. Sahraie-Rad, M., Izadyari, A., Rakizadeh, S., & Sharifi-Rad, J. (2015). Preparation of strong antidandruff shampoo using medicinal plant extracts: a clinical trial and chronic dandruff treatment. *Jundishapur Journal of Natural Pharmaceutical Products*, 10(4).
20. Singla, C., Sushma, D., Mohammad, A. (2011). Potential of herbals as antidandruff agents. *International Research Journal of Pharmacy*, 2, 16-18.
21. Snehal, W., & Nitin, K. (2014). Preparation & evaluation of antidandruff polyherbal powder shampoo. *Pharmacophore*, 5(1), 77-84.
22. Vijayalakshmi, A., Sangeetha, S., & Ranjith, N. (2018). Formulation and Evaluation of Herbal Shampoo. *Asian Journal of Pharmaceutical and Clinical Research*, 11(4), 212-124.
23. Yadav, M., Jain, S., Bhardwaj, A., Nagpal, R., Puniya, M., Tomar, R., Singh, V. (2009). Biological and medicinal properties of grapes and their bioactive constituents: an update. *Journal of medicinal food*, 12(3), 473-484.

## OVERVIEW ON NATURAL HERBAL HAIR DYES

Sakthivel T and K Lavanya\*

Department of Biochemistry,

PSG College of Arts & Science, Coimbatore- 641014

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [lavanya@psgacs.ac.in](mailto:lavanya@psgacs.ac.in)

### Abstract:

Due of the numerous benefits it offers over chemical-based hair colors, herbal hair dyes are being adopted on a global scale. We made an effort to prepare and standardize this preparation in order to guarantee both its stability and quality. Henna, clove, Reetha, tea, walnuts, coffee, butterfly pea, bhringraj, and other natural herbs are just a few examples. Herbal hair dye is used to treat several illnesses such head lice, premature graying, and dandruff. Natural hair stains, which are safe to use, address the issue of poll and hair cuticle damage. The synthesis of herbal hair dye and evaluation of its many parameters, including organoleptic, physicochemical, phytoconstituent, rheological, patch test, and stability testing for its efficacy and shelf life, were the foci of the current study. In addition to being a hair dye, it also serves as a conditioner, anti-dandruff agent, hair growth promoter, and hair nourisher thanks to the optimum herbal combination in this formulation.

**Keywords:** Herbal hair color, stability, Physico chemical tests and anti-dandruff agent.

### Introduction:

The urge to seem beautiful is a universal human weakness that dates back to ancient times. The beginning of the human being. Currently, all of the People are extremely conscientious of their beauty. In addition, humans take care of their appearance. both many items and all body parts are available to make bodies in the market attractive. 60% to 70% of individuals suffer with the hair graying and balding issue. The People begin to age owing to a lack of vitamin B12 deficiencies, thyroid conditions, or other influences heredity (Palade *et al.*, 2022). The most well-liked dye was and continues to be henna. However, red to copper red color was obtained rather than black. Loss of natural hair color can be caused by a variety of reasons, including genetics and the environment (Zanke *et al.*, 2020). The majority of people today take great care to maintain their beauty, and hair plays a significant role in this. For healthy hair, herbal medications without any side effects are employed. Nearly 70% of people over 50 struggles with the issue of hair thinning and balding (Pal *et al.*, 2018). Any part of the plant, such as the bark, leaves, flowers, seeds, etc., can be used to produce useful goods. Since ancient times, plant compounds have been a component of phytomedicines. Around 80% of the world's population relies on traditional medicines made of plant extracts for primary treatment. Amla, Hibiscus, Henna, Coffee, and Custard Apple Pulp Powder are all used as hair colors. There are

two types of colorants: temporary and permanent. Temporary hair coloring allows for simple removal of the color (Sudheer Kumar *et al.*, 2016). The areas of color saturation, color development, accurate initial color consistency, wash fastness, and better hair conditioning without producing hair damage or skin irritation, however, require significant improvement. There is a critical need for a replacement to the existing greenish brown color dye due to the risks associated with manufacturing, environmental pollution, its side effects, and hazardous consequences (Ravichandran *et al.*, 2023). It is common knowledge that many of these synthetic dyes can induce dermatitis and other related problems. This has prompted us to search for herbal dyeing materials of plant origin as alternatives. An attempt here has been made to review the use and suitability of these herbal products to replace the synthetic hair dyes. Continuous usage of such compounds on natural hair causes multiple side effects such as skin irritation, erythema, loss or damage of hair and also skin cancer (Naishadham *et al.*, 2013).

### **Role of ingredients used in the formulation.**

#### **1. Henna**

The primary coloring component of henna is lawsone, a reddish-orange chemical found in dried plant leaves at a concentration of 1.5% weight to weight. At a maximum dosage of 1.5% in the hair dyeing product, lawsone functions as a non-oxidizing hair coloring ingredient. Other henna components, like flavonoids and gallic acid, serve as organic mordants in the coloring process. The henna paste's appropriate consistency for adhesion to the hair is provided by carbohydrates. Even while black henna, a blended kind, can cause allergy problems, natural henna is mostly hypoallergenic (Santhosham *et al.*, 2022).

#### **2. Black tea**

Tea's tannin content will make the color more intense (Naishadham *et al.*, 2013).

#### **3. Curry leaves**

The name *Murraya Koenigii* is botanical. This has been shown to contain a significant amount of phenols, flavanols, amino acids, and alkaloids, all of which have high antioxidant capacities (Naishadham *et al.*, 2013).

#### **4. Hibiscus**

It greatly improves the activity of hair growth. Natural amounts of calcium, phosphorus, iron, vitamin B1, vitamin C, riboflavin, and niacin found in hibiscus aid in stronger hair development and slow down the onset of premature graying. This flower is employed to manage dandruff. Hibiscus produces flavonoids like anthocyanins and other phenolic substances, which have antioxidant qualities. By conditioning the hair, it can be utilized to revitalize it (Saxena Pal *et al.*, 2018).

## 5. Beetroot

Fresh roots of *Beta vulgaris* make up beetroot. *Chenopodiaceae* family. With a name like sugar beet, this root vegetable comes from fresh beet *vulgaris* roots and has uses. It is frequently used as a coloring agent for liver diseases (Zanke *et al.*, 2020).

## 6. Amla fruit

The well-known astringent amla, sometimes known as the "Indian gooseberry," is utilized in tanning. Amla has reportedly been used as a natural mordant for silk fabric when combined with natural colors (tesu dye). Pre-mordanting with amla produced a pale yellow color on silk fiber, while simultaneous mordanting with amla produced a light yellow color on silk fiber. Post-mordanting with amla produced a yellowish green color on silk fiber (Zanke *et al.*, 2020).

### Benefits of Natural Hair Dye (Santhosham *et al.*, 2022)

Color your hair with more natural, non-chemical chemicals.

- Natural hair color conceals gray hair without having any negative consequences.
- Deeply hydrates and feeds hair strands from the inside out.
- Treat the current hair issues.
- Because real human hair fibers are used, the appearance is natural.
- Can be fashioned to resemble real hair.
- Less prone to harm from heat.
- capable of coloring and perming.
- Moves naturally like hair.

### The drawbacks of natural hair dye (Santhosham *et al.*, 2022)

- More costly.
- More upkeep and attention are required.
- Needs to be styled.
- More vulnerable to damage from the environment and sunlight fading.
- They might weigh more than synthetic wigs, which could cause itching.

### Materials and Methods:

We have chosen nine essential ingredients for the manufacture of herbal hair dye, including henna, reetha, coffee, tea, shikakai, amla, hibiscus, bhringraj, and jatamansi. The PSIT herbal garden provided the henna leaves and hibiscus flowers that were used in this study. In the Institute's Pharmacognosy lab, they underwent quality authentication (Saxena Pal *et al.*, 2018).

#### 1. Natural hair colorant preparation

Henna, indigo, tea, and bhringraj leaves are all dried in the shade. They were ground up and used as a base for hair colorants. Lupeol, Spinasterol, Lactone, Hexacosanol, Spinasterone, Calyctomine, Racimase-A, and Oleanolic Acid are all present in it. Betulin, lupenone, betulinic acid, and betulonic acid. The passage obtained from its housings is utilized as a dandruff-control

and hair-detergent. It is effective at strengthening and conditioning hair as well as lowering the pH level and retaining the natural oils that keep hair glossy and healthy (Palade *et al.*, 2022).

## **2. Plant extract preparation (methanolic extract)**

In a rotatory shaker, 50 g of dry powdered materials were soaked in 125 ml of methanol for 16 hours. Whatman The plant extract was separated using No. 1 filter paper. The filtrates were put to use for additional phytochemical investigation (Naishadham *et al.*, 2013).

## **3. Preparation in advance of hair colorants**

To the 200 mg of urea in the sample, one gram of each of the following was added: indigo, henna, tea, and bhringraj. Water was used to make a smooth paste, which was then set aside for 1 hour to inhibit. The hair was left in the paste for one hour, washed with water, and its coloring was checked (Soham R Palade *et al.*, 2022).

## **4. Test for carbohydrates (Fehling's Test) reducing sugars (Naishadham *et al.*, 2013)**

A boiling water bath was used to treat the extracts with 5.0 ml of Fehling's solution. Reducing sugars are present when yellow or red colored precipitate forms.

### **Detect saponins**

The sample that had been pulverized was heated in a 20 ml bath of distilled water and then filtered. To create a suitably persistent froth, 10 ml of the filtrate were combined with 5 ml of distilled water and forcefully shaken. Three drops of extra virgin olive oil were added to the mixture, which was then quickly shaken to create an emulsion. This suggests that saponins are present.

### **Analyze terpenoids**

To create a layer, concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was added to a mixture of 5 ml of the plant extract and 2 ml of chloroform. The interface's reddish brown color indicates the presence of terpenoids.

### **Analyze for alkaloids**

A few drops of acetic acid were added to the plant extract, and then Dragendroff's reagent was thoroughly combined. Alkaloid is present when an orange-red precipitate forms.

### **Analyze flavonoids**

The aqueous filtrate of the plant extract received 5 ml of diluted ammonia solution, then concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was added. The presence of flavonoids is indicated by the extract's yellow tint.

### **Tannins and phenolic compounds should be tested**

The dried powdered sample weighed around 0.5 g, which was cooked in 20 ml of water in a test tube before being filtered. A few drops of 0.1% ferric chloride are added, and the color of the solution is checked for blue-black or brownish green. The plant extract was combined with a solution of ferric chloride and a few drops of ethanol. The presence of phenol is indicated by a blue-green hue.

### Check your proteins and amino acids

2 drops of freshly made 0.2% ninhydrin reagent were heated and applied to 1 ml of extract. The presence of proteins and amino acids is shown by the color blue.

### Examine for quinones

The plant extract was combined with a few drops of sodium hydroxide and violently shaken. Quinones are visible as blue, green, or red colors.

### 5. Patch test

Testing the formulation's potential for sensitization is necessary. In order to monitor for any local reactions like irritation and erythema within three hours of treatment, a little amount has been administered on the forearm (Naishadham *et al.*, 2013).

Sr. No.	Parameters	Results
1.	Swelling	Negative
2.	Redness	Negative
3.	Irritation	Negative

### 6. Stability test

By keeping the developed formulation at various temperatures for a month, stability testing of the formulation was carried out. The packed glass vial formulation was tested for physical characteristics such as color, odor, pH, texture, and smoothness as shown in Table while being held at room temperature and 35°C (Santhosham *et al.*, 2022).

### Results and Discussions:

The produced herbal hair dye is made up entirely of beneficial natural components. Due to the ideal herbal combination in this composition, it also functions as a conditioner, anti-dandruff agent, hair growth promoter, and hair nourisher in addition to being a hair dye. Additionally, it helps condition the hair properly and remove extra oil from the scalp. Reetha revives the health of hair that has been dull, dry, or damaged. The growth of hair can be aided by jatamansi extract. It is advantageous for healthy, silky, and supple hair as well. Vitamins A, C, D, and K, which together make up a potent antioxidant, are abundant in shikakai. By providing new nutrients to assist hair growth, bhringraj helps to improve the circulation of blood flow at the base of the hair. This is a tried-and-true solution for anyone who has struggled to find healthy hair devoid of gray or silver. The herbals were shown to be compatible with the proteins in hair in their natural form without the use of artificial additives, according to an irritancy test that produced negative findings for irritancy, redness, and swelling. The inert nature of the pack was revealed by stability tests conducted at various temperatures over a consistent period of one month in terms of color, odor, appearance, texture, and PH. The formulation was kept for one month at room temperature to observe the changes in its color, odour, texture and appearance. The pH was also noticed before and after one month. The formulation was found to be stable. It

can be easily stored and used at any temperature, at any place. Since it is a natural herbal based formulation, it is free from the ill-effects of ammonia based chemical dyes.

**Conclusion:**

A natural hair dye colors the hair in a very delicate way. Herbal-based cosmetics have the benefit of being nontoxic. It nourishes the block's hair and skin. The quality of hair is negatively impacted by pollution, aging, stress, and severe weather. In this study, we discovered the herbal hair pack's therapeutic features; nevertheless, more research is required to determine its full range of beneficial effects. The benefit of using this natural hair dye is that it won't irritate your skin or lead to erythema or edema. It is made entirely from plant-based chemicals that are soluble in water, making it smell less. Both the initial ingredients and the finished product are fully biodegradable. In order to meet the demands of the expanding global market, herbal formulations are in high demand. A notable effort has been made to create a herbal hair pack that has the goodness of powders from various plants that are great for hair maintenance.

**References:**

1. Palade, S. R., Pawar, K., Takar Khede, D. S., & Pandey, S. (2022). Review on Herbal Hair Dyes. *Shivam Pandey Ideal College of Pharmacy and Research Institute, Kalyan, Mumbai, India.*
2. Zanke, A. A., Popat, R. R., Mali, B. V., Ghonge, A. B., & Patil, A. V. (2020). A Review on the Natural Resources Use as Hair Colour and Hair Dye.
3. Saxena Pal, R., Pal, Y., Rai, A. K., Wal, P., & Wal, A. (2018). Synthesis and Evaluation of Herbal Based Hair Dye. *Department of Pharmacy, Pranveer Singh Institute of Technology, NH-2, Bhauti, Kanpur (U.P), 209305, India.*
4. Kumar, K. S., Begum, A., Shashidhar, B., Meenu, M., Mahender, C., & Sai Vamsi, K. (2016). Formulation and Evaluation of 100% Herbal Hair Dye. *Dept. of Pharmacology, Chilkur Balaji College of Pharmacy, Aziz Nagar, Hyderabad, Telangana.*
5. Naishadham, P., Sushma, P. R., Dasika, R., Tangirala, S., & Tangirala, S. (2013). Evaluation of Organic Hair Dye Formulation by an Environment-Friendly Process. *International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences Review and Research, 21(2), 152-157.*
6. Santhosham, N., Jahnvi, J., Mounika, N., Vishnu, N., Bhargavi, R., Manjoorilhali, S. K., Vamsikrishna, S., & Aliya, S. D. (2022). Preparation and Evaluation of Herbal Hair Dye.
7. Ayuningtyas, N., & Ambarwati, N. S. S. (2020). Hair Coloring by Natural Material. *Cosmetology Vocational Program, Jakarta State University, Rawamangun Muka Raya, East Jakarta City.*
8. Tibkawin, N. (2021). Study of Color Properties of Teak Leaf Extracts for Hair Dyeing. *Academic Paper M.S. Thesis in Cosmetic Sciences, Naresuan University.*



## ANDROGENETIC ALOPECIA (PATTERN BALDNESS) AND ITS TREATMENTS

**Divya Sanganabhatla**

University College of Technology,

Osmania University-500007, Telangana, India

Corresponding author E-mail: [divya.dharba@gmail.com](mailto:divya.dharba@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Androgenetic alopecia (AGA) is one of the common reasons for dermatological consultation. Over the last decades our understanding of the pathophysiology of AGA has improved and this has paved way for better diagnostic and therapeutic options. Many treatment options have emerged for the treatment of Androgenetic alopecia. While the major treatment options continue to be topical minoxidil, systemic Finasteride and hair transplantations, newer modalities are under investigation. This chapter reviews the recent concepts in relation to Androgenetic Alopecia. With regards to the mechanism of occurrence of Androgenetic Alopecia, I have tried to stress on recent knowledge of few currently available treatments available for Androgenetic Alopecia.

**Keywords:** Androgenetic Alopecia, DHT, LLLT, PRP

### **Introduction:**

Androgenetic alopecia, which is a pattern hair loss, is a genetically determined, patterned, progressive loss of hair from the scalp.

Men present with hair thinning in the temporal areas (producing a characteristic M shape) that advances to the crown (vertex) area as the alopecia progresses. Women usually have more diffuse thinning on the crown area, and less commonly present with a male-type pattern.



**Figure 1: Androgenetic Alopecia in men**

The name AGA reflects the importance of both androgens and genes in this disorder etiology. The role of androgens is demonstrated by a lack of AGA in pseudo hermaphrodites who lack a functional  $5\alpha$ - reductase type II enzyme – which, along  $5\alpha$ -reductase type I, is

responsible for the conversion of T to DHT. Both T and DHT bind to the androgen receptor and effect transcription of androgen-dependent genes. Also, AGA is recognized as a genetically multifactorial trait. Proving the relation AGA disorder-androgens, is known that both the 5 $\alpha$ -reductase enzymes and the androgen receptor were more highly expressed in balding follicles compared to non-balding follicles on the same scalp. In addition, it is known that a sequence variation in androgen receptor differed significantly between young balding men (high genetic predisposition) and older men with full heads of hair (low genetic predisposition). This finding reveals androgen receptor as a gene responsible for increased risk of AGA, and it has been estimated that it may confer up to 40% of total genetic risk for this disorder.



**Figure 2: Role of DHT in Androgenetic Alopecia**

### **Current treatments for Androgenetic Alopecia in market**

#### **Topical minoxidil**

Topical minoxidil is one of the FDA-approved treatments for male and female pattern hair loss. It was approved as a first-line treatment for men with mild-to-moderate AGA. It is readily available in both 2% and 5% foam and liquid solutions with different efficacies.

#### **Side effects**

Patients may exhibit side effects with topical minoxidil which are more often seen with use of 5% solutions rather than 2%”, which includes contact dermatitis, pruritus, and scalp irritation.

#### **Topical finasteride**

Finasteride as a topical formulation is available from market which have been shown to reduce plasma and scalp DHT levels significantly well. Compared to the oral form, topical finasteride gel has demonstrated similar efficacy as oral formulations.

#### **Side effects**

Side effects included skin erythema, contact dermatitis, as well as increased liver enzymes, nocturnal enuresis, testicular pain, and oropharyngeal pain etc.

### **Oral finasteride**

Finasteride has been approved for the treatment of male pattern baldness since 1997. The drug functions by inhibiting Type II 5-alpha-reductase enzyme thereby blocking the conversion of testosterone to DHT. It is available as 1 mg and 5 mg tablets in market. It is not approved for use in women and is assigned to pregnancy category X due to risk of causing ambiguous genitalia in a male fetus. The literature has shown finasteride to be effective in treating patients with AGA and long-term use of up to 5 years has shown significant hair growth and permanent stabilization of hair loss

### **Side effects**

Side effects of oral finasteride includes orthostatic hypotension, dizziness, erectile dysfunction, ejaculatory dysfunction and decreased. Researchers urge decrease in sperm count while studies conducted in both rats and humans while others have shown no alteration in sperm with daily finasteride at 1 mg daily. Studies that demonstrated decreased concentrations of sperm with finasteride use typically showed reversal or improvement 3–4 months after treatment termination

### **Oral dutasteride**

Dutasteride is the successor to finasteride acting as a second-generation 5-alpha-reductase inhibitor and functioning as a selective competitive inhibitor of type 1 and type 2 isoenzymes of 5-alpha-reductase. Dutasteride is reported to be three times more potent at inhibiting the Type I enzyme and 100 times more potent at inhibiting the type II enzyme than finasteride. The drug comes in 2.5 and 5 mg doses, both of which have shown superior efficacy to finasteride 5 mg. Due to dutasteride's large molecular size, it is difficult to formulate and deliver as a topical agent. However, its large size and lipophilic nature contribute to it remaining on the scalp and preventing systemic absorption. Dutasteride has shown superior efficacy both in blocking DHT and promoting hair growth compared to finasteride. Despite the greater efficacy demonstrated by dutasteride, finasteride is still likely to be prescribed by physicians more often as a first-line agent in treating AGA due to FDA approval.

### **Side effects**

Like finasteride, the side effects of oral dutasteride include decreased libido, erectile dysfunction, and ejaculatory dysfunction

### **Oral minoxidil**

Most popular drug used as equivalent to finasteride in market is oral minoxidil. The drug is available as a 2.5 mg tablet for the treatment of AGA. Researchers reported the combination of oral minoxidil 0.25 mg and spironolactone 25 mg to be a safe and effective option in managing female pattern hair loss. Case series also reported oral minoxidil to be an effective treatment for female AGA. Studies suggested that optimal safe doses range between 0.6 mg and 1.2 mg daily.

Oral minoxidil has also shown equivalent efficacy in women compared to the 5% topical formulation.

#### **Side effects**

Although it may be more convenient for patients to take the oral form of minoxidil, its systemic side effects such as increased 'heart rate, weight gain, hirsutism, hypertrichosis, and lower extremity edema' makes it unfavorable compared to topical minoxidil as a first-line treatment.

#### **Spironolactone**

Spironolactone which is labeled for the treatment of cardiovascular diseases, has been widely used as a treatment for female pattern hair loss due to its antiandrogenic properties. It works by decreasing testosterone production in the adrenal gland by affecting the 17 $\alpha$ -hydroxylase and desmolase, as well as the competitive inhibitor of the androgen receptor. Spironolactone is the most used antiandrogen for female pattern hair loss (FPHL), and the standard dose is 100–200 mg daily.

#### **Side effects**

Although well-tolerated and has been on the market for decades, the side effects of spironolactone include electrolyte imbalance, worsening of renal function, and hypotension.

#### **Flutamide**

Flutamide is an oral antiandrogen medication rarely used in practice. Oral flutamide first reported to be an appropriate option for managing hyperandrogenic alopecia. Oral flutamide 250 mg daily was noted to be effective in managing FPHL refractory to topical minoxidil and oral spironolactone

#### **Side effects**

Flutamide carries a risk of hepatic injury and has a Black box warning of hepatic failure.

#### **Low-Level Laser Therapy (LLLT)**

LLLT has emerged as a more commercially available therapeutic method for treating AGA. LLLT is typically administered through home-use devices that are available in the forms of combs, helmets, and caps. The Capillus<sup>®</sup> laser cap and Hairmax<sup>®</sup> Lasercomb/Laserband are two such devices that are FDA-cleared for the management of AGA.

#### **Side effects**

Minimal side effects were reported. Small number of participants reported adverse events of acne, mild paresthesia such as burning sensation, dry skin, headache, and pruritus

#### **Platelet-Rich Plasma (PRP)**

Platelet-rich plasma (PRP) is another alternative treatment for AGA with the benefit that it is performed without any patient responsibilities. PRP is generally indicated for patients with early-stage AGA, as intact hair follicles are present and a more significant hair restorative effect can be achieved. During the procedure, approximately 10–30 mL of blood is drawn from the

patient's vein and centrifuged for 10 min to separate the plasma from red blood cells. The platelet-rich plasma, containing numerous growth factors, is then injected into the deep dermis or subcutaneous tissue at a volume of 4–8 mL per session. Mild side effects include scalp pain, headache, and burning sensation, but these effects usually subside in 10–15 min post-injection and do not warrant use of topical anesthesia or pain medications. PRP is not curative for hair loss and must be continued long term for hair sustenance. However, patient satisfaction is typically very high and 60–70% of patients continue to undergo maintenance treatments. Due to the relatively recent introduction of PRP injections for AGA, there are no long-term studies evaluating its effectiveness.

### **Side effects**

While PRP injections are considered safe when performed by a trained medical provider, these treatments are not suitable for everyone. PRP may not be appropriate for those with a history of bleeding disorders, autoimmune disease, or active infection, or those currently taking an anticoagulant medication. Although most patients seem to tolerate the pain associated with scalp injections, some patients may prefer to avoid it.

### **Micro needling**

Micro needling appears to work by releasing growth factors and dermal papilla-associated stem cells, activating wound regeneration mechanisms with collagen formation secondary to physical minor wounding from the needles, and creating channels to enhance topical penetration. Studies revealed that micro needling appears to be a safe and effective adjuvant therapy and can enhance penetration of topical therapies. There is evidence that micro needling preceding PRP enhances the efficacy of PRP as the pinpoint bleeding provoked by micro needling allows more uniform absorption of PRP. However, there is lack of standardization in this method of treatment.

### **Side effects**

Common side effects of micro needling include pain, bruising, and folliculitis. Patient compliance is an important factor to consider as the procedure is typically costly and often painful.

### **Hair Transplantation**

Patients that opt for hair transplantation have either failed medical therapy or have lost a significantly large and non-recoverable surface area of scalp hair that can only be treated by implanting new hairs into the area. The procedure, if done successfully, induces a natural-appearing look in both men and women and essentially lasts permanently with graft survival among AGA patients being greater than 90%. Transplantation can be done under expert supervision with topical anesthesia in a matter of hours. This procedure involves removing up to four hair follicle groupings from a donor region using small caliber punches manually or robotically and circumvents the development of a linear visible scar as in ellipse procedures

although there is the possibility of scattered 1mm pin point white scars left over from punches. The challenges of performing the procedure manually are that transection of follicles is more likely due to human error and determination of the angle of hair growth is difficult as this varies throughout a patient's scalp. Robotic FUE helps to minimize these challenges as it continuously adjusts punch angles per unit of hair, can harvest a large number of follicular groupings while avoiding follicle transection, and eliminates operator fatigue. Robotic FUE is an automated process that can create 80–120 grafts per 3 × 3 cm grid and can extract 500–800 grafts per hour as per literature. Although the process is monitored by the operator, it rarely requires override or correction.

### **Side effects**

Since hair transplant is an in-office procedure. Side effects include adverse reaction to anesthesia, bleeding, pain, edema, intraoperative or postoperative pain, and patient dissatisfaction. For FUE, problems with wound healing may occur, such as keloid or hypertrophic scar formation.

### **Conclusion:**

There are a variety of options in a practitioner's hand for treating AGA which include oral and topical medications, hormonal therapies, nutraceuticals, PRP, exosomes, microneedling, and more invasive techniques such as hair transplantation. The treatment of AGA can be particularly challenging due to non-uniformity in patient response to conventional therapies and even the incomplete understanding of the exact pathogenesis of the condition itself. Patients must adhere to lifelong therapy as AGA continues to progress if treatment is stopped. Oral finasteride, topical minoxidil, and LLLT are currently the only FDA-approved treatments for this condition, all of which may be effective in treating particular patients with AGA. However, selecting an appropriate therapy for a patient should take into consideration the individual's age and aesthetic concerns, lifestyle and preferences, access to treatment, compliance, extent of hair loss, and financial budget.

### **References:**

1. Sanganabhatla, D., & Shyam, R. (2021). A Novel Nanogel Formulation of Finasteride for Topical Treatment of Androgenetic Alopecia: Design, Characterization and InVitro Evaluation. *International Journal of Applied Pharmaceutics*, 13(4), 228-240.
2. Sanganabhatla, D., & Shyam, R. (2019). Alternate synthesis of Finasteride and derivatives to inhibit 5 $\alpha$ -reductase. *Online Journal of Bioinformatics*, 20(3), 233-244.
3. York, K., Meah, N., Bhojrul, B., & Sinclair, R. (2020). A review of the treatment of male pattern hair loss. *Expert Opinion on Pharmacotherapy*, 21(5), 603-612.

## **COMMUNICATION IN HONEY BEES**

**Pooja Kumari<sup>1</sup>, Jarpla Mounika\*<sup>2</sup>, Priyanshu Pawar<sup>3</sup> and Neelakanta Rajarushi<sup>4</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Choudhary Charan Singh Haryana Agriculture University, Hisar

<sup>2</sup>Navsari Agricultural University, Navsari, Gujarat

<sup>3</sup>Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, Jabalpur, MP

<sup>4</sup>IARI, New Delhi

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [mounikajarpla13@gmail.com](mailto:mounikajarpla13@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

To persuade other hive worker bees to explore in the same location, forager bees share their flower discoveries with them. Evaluating the calibre of the nectar and/or pollen that is brought in is one of the elements that impact recruitment success. Two theories are put out to explain how "foragers recruit other worker bees in hive," waggle dance and olfactory plume. In comparison to the odour hypothesis, the dance idea is far more commonly accepted and supported by more evidence. Dance theory advocates frequently accord odour a large role in recruitment, whereas odour theory supporters say that the dance is mainly unrelated to recruitment. The scholarly discussion over these hypotheses has been heated and even aggressive. In this chapter, we'll look more closely at the evolution of honey bee foraging communication. I want to specifically focus attention to queen communication, mate-finding signals, danger signals, dance language signals, and experiments that can help us answer issues concerning honey bee dance accents.

### **Introduction:**

In the darkness inside the nest, honeybees spend almost all of their time interacting with one another. So, interactions between bees inside the nest are not influenced by vision, despite the fact that vision is crucial for orientation and guidance outside the nest. The honeybee's world first appeared to be almost entirely a chemical one where pheromones were the primary means of communication. Karl von Frisch, who found a symbolic information system by which small insects exchanged the locations of supplies up to 10 km distant, changed our knowledge of the sensory world of insects in the middle of the 20th century. His work earned him a share of the only Nobel Prize ever given to academics studying animal behaviour. The employment of functionally referential communication by honey bees to encode the location and direction of a food source makes them a crucial animal communication model (von Frisch, 1967).

## Communication among queen

One of the sounds that bees make has been well-known for a long time. This is the sound that emerging queens make as they swarm. Charles Butler (1609), the author of "feminine monarchy," the first known scientific treatise on bee biology, provided one of the earliest accounts of this so-called queen piping. He documented two distinct kinds of bee noises using musical notation. A few years later, Janscha (1774) investigated bee swarming and discovered that the new queens are raised in unique queen cells while the old queen departs with a portion of her colony. Huber (1792) then observed that the first of these young queens to emerge from the cell in which she formed makes a sound signal known as tooting, and that other young queens who are still in their cells respond by quacking.

Honeybee queen piping (tooting and quacking) is disseminated in the bee's nest as vibrations of the combs (Michelsen *et al*, 1986a). They are generated by fast thoracic muscular contractions and delivered straight to the substratum. The wings do not vibrate. Both signals have a distinct temporal structure: tooting begins with a first syllable that lasts more than 1 s and climbs in amplitude and frequency at the start. This is then followed by a configurable number of syllables lasting 1/4 s each, each with an initial rise in amplitude. Quacking is made up of a series of syllables that are slightly shorter in duration, approximately 200 ms, and lack the initial spike in frequency and amplitude. The frequency of quacking signals is often lower than that of tooting signals, however there is some overlapping as well as an age dependency of these frequencies. The signals are conveyed in the combs at amplitudes of  $\approx 0.1-1 \mu\text{m}$  depending on the comb displacement. The signal attenuation with distance is relatively minimal, i.e. 6 dB every 10 cm. These vibrations can be detected by bees. Young queens are able to distinguish between tooting and quacking and more commonly respond to tooting than to quacking. They mainly employ distinctions in temporal structure to discriminate between the two signals. Queen piping also has an impact on worker bees. They immediately stop moving and remain still throughout the song by the queen (Michelsen *et al*, 1986a). What biological importance does queen piping have? At first glance, it would not appear prudent for a young, unemerged queen to respond to the tooting signals of a young, emerging queen, as this queen is quite aggressive, locates the sound emitter, and attempts to open the cell in order to kill the inhabitant. The tooter learns whether and where quacking rivals are present. What advantage does the quacker gain by quacking as opposed to simply waiting? While it has never been empirically demonstrated, it appears that worker bees who gather around the queen cells and appear to scare the tooter away provide security for quackers. Also, they feed the quacker through a little opening in the cell. After a few days, the first young queen finally departs with a second swarm. The previous quackers then emerge from their cells and become tooters, and so forth. Finally, it appears that the workers let one of the queens to murder all of the other queens. There is a definite reward at



the colony level. Considering that queens can only be generated by mated queens and that they require some time to grow, time that is expensive during the swarming season, it appears to make sense to save some spare queens for after swarms and in the event that the first queen is lost, for example during a mating trip (Simpson and Cherry, 1969; Bruinsma *et al.*, 1981; Michelsen *et al.*, 1986a). If the tooting queen utilises the quacking reaction to assess the quantity and strength of the rivals, she may then evaluate this danger against the value of using the nest resources, such as the nesting place, food storage, brood, and worker bees, at the risk of departing the hive with a second swarm. If the response is mild, she may stay, but if it is powerful, she may swarm. Although there is no direct evidence to support it, the concept that the queen determines whether to allow swarms is an intriguing one.

### **Signaling for mating**

As drones are mating, the virgin queen produces a pheromone that serves as a signal. This pheromone's chemical makeup alters after mating, preventing it from promoting the creation of new queens, workers' behavioural maturation, or the growth of their ovaries (so they remain sterile). Moreover, the queen's scent draws nearby workers to her and triggers the "retinue reaction," in which they lick and antennate her. The workers in the retinue thus pick up the pheromone and spread it throughout the colony. The brood pheromone that the growing larvae create encourages eating, caps the cells before pupation, delays the behavioural maturation of workers, and prevents the growth of worker ovarian tissue.

### **Signaling honey bees about danger**

According to recent research by Nieh (Nieh, 2010), a bee can send out a warning signal to discourage other bees from visiting a food site after having a distressing or unpleasant experience there, such as being injured or being attacked by another bug or bee. She accomplishes this by banging her head against a dancing bee that is used to promote the website, which causes it to buzz briefly (Michelsen *et al.*, 1986). The dancer stops dancing as a result of this "danger" signal, which also prevents future recruiting at that location (Nieh, 2010). In order to ambush passing bees, predators like spiders, mantids, and predacious bugs frequently station themselves around flowers with nectar. Nieh (Nieh, 2010) discovered that lightly pinching a bee's leg when it visits a feeder might cause the bee to send 'danger' signals towards dancing bees when it returns to the hive (Nieh, 2010). Interestingly, Nieh discovers that in battles between bees from competing colonies, a bee would communicate danger only after she has lost and sustained injuries, not after she has triumphed and returned unharmed (Nieh, 2010). Exposure to the so-called "alarm pheromone"—a pheromone that bees produce when they feel threat or are in a behaviorally aggressive state—is another stimulus that invokes the perception of risk in a visiting bee. There is evidence for signalling that negates the positive feedback that recruitment dances generate. *A. mellifera* foragers who were assaulted while competing for a feeder returned

to the nest and gave forth "stop signals." The stop signal is often transmitted by a sender butting her head into a receiver, most frequently waggle dancers, and lasts for just around 150 milliseconds (Kirchner, 1993) at 380 Hz (Nieh, 1993). The stop signal, also known as the "short piping signal" (Seeley and Tautz, 2001; Thom *et al.*, 2003), was first characterised as a request for food (Esch 1964; von Frisch 1967). It does not, however, prompt a food exchange (Nieh, 1993; Pastor and Seeley, 2005). As a result, waggle dancers cease moving and depart the nest (Kirchner, 1993; Nieh, 1993; Pastor and Seeley, 2005). In normal circumstances, bees will produce stop signals, and people who receive them will stop waggle-dancing for natural resources (Pastor and Seeley, 2005). Waggle dancer departure was dramatically accelerated by natural and synthetic cues (Nieh, 1993). Waggle dance durations were cut by 59% and recruitment was cut by 60% when stop signals were played again (Kirchner, 1993). Moreover, worsening foraging circumstances (such as congestion or longer feeder wait times) result in a rise in the output of stop signals (Thom *et al.*, 2003; Lau and Nieh, 2010). Competitors among the *A. mellifera* species killed local bees while vying for a plentiful food source. Attacked bees (victims) exhibited a dramatic drop (12.6-fold) in the number of waggle dance circuits executed and a sharp rise (43-fold) in the number of halt signals. Both bees that were left alone (experienced no assaults) and bees that attacked rivals persisted in recruiting and produced practically no stop signals (Nieh, 2010). Moreover, signalers hunted after bees that reeked of the scent at their feeding site. Receiving physical aggression (biting) and recognising an alarm scent can be further split down as the proximal reasons of stop signal generation (Nieh, 2010). A signal of this kind has an advantage. The choice to recruit and the amount are made by each individual forager. The choice of one person to quit recruiting, nevertheless, does not prevent other waggle dancers from doing the same. She can warn other foragers that are in the same area of unfavourable foraging circumstances by providing halt signals, and she may also provide unfavourable feedback to negate other foragers' waggle dance. In general, the superorganism's collective foraging results from both positive and negative feedback between various agents, with negative feedback cycles clearly enhancing the precision and speed of labour reallocation. It is uncertain if this happens to other honey bee species, particularly Asian ones. The stop signal, however, may also be present in Asian species of honey bees given the evidence of interspecific antagonism at floral resources and during nest robbing. We might be able to comprehend this signal's operation and potential evolutionary history through a comparative investigation. The halt signal is a movement and vibratory signal that refers to the sense of risk at a food source and is a subset of a wider group of such signals. As a result, it would be instructive to investigate additional signs of risk and determine whether they have any similarities. It could be possible to comprehend some protective actions better (some of which may be signals). One example is defensive hissing signals. Butler (1954) noted that *A. cerana* hissed while also shaking its body.

When attacked by the hornet *Vespa orientalis*, *Apis mellifera cypria* makes high-pitched hissing noises (Papachristoforou *et al.*, 2008). While they are also attacked by wasps, other *A. mellifera* subspecies have not been noted to hiss in this manner.

During nest defence, *Apis florea* workers hiss while making a little amount of wing motions. These actions spread to neighbouring bees and could prevent some predators (Sarma *et al.*, 2002). It would be interesting to know if other Asian honey bee species hiss when being attacked by predators. When compared to species that nest in nest cavities, open nesting species' nests are more vulnerable to predators. Because of this, open nesting species have developed several intriguing deterrents and signals. In reaction to hornet predators, *Apis nuluensis* engages in protective shaking movements. This trembling attracted guards to the predator's presence and caused neighbouring bees to tremble (Koeniger *et al.*, 1996).

The shimmering patterns created by *Apis dorsata* are made up of nearby bees turning their abdomens upward. When a predator, like as a wasp, is present, it causes this motion to spread over the surface of the comb in a wave-like pattern (Schmelzer and Kastberger, 2009). Since that shimmering is largely induced in the region where foragers enter, dance, and then go, there may be specialisation in the workers who execute it (Schmelzer and Kastberger, 2009). Last but not least, drones are often not regarded to play a significant part in colony defence. Nonetheless, shimmering was purportedly done by *A. cerana* drones. While less pronounced than the movements of the employees, the shimmering wing motions of the drone were nonetheless recognisable (Sakagami, 1960). Given the lack of knowledge on drone contributions to the colony outside of their role in mating with virgin queens, research into drone defensive behaviour might be beneficial.

### **Signals in dance language**

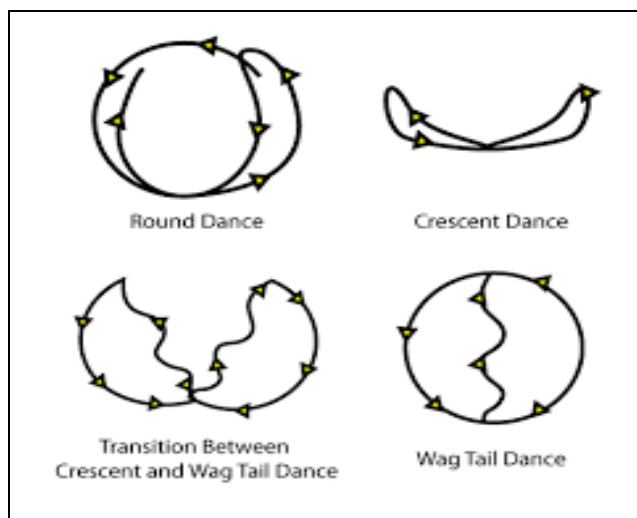
Successful forager bees communicate with their nestmates by using a type of dancing, as Karl von Frisch observed in the 1940s (Von Frisch, 1967). The dancing figure's position on the vertical comb with regard to gravity encodes the direction of the food supply in relation to the direction of the sun. The pace of dancing is a good indicator of the distance to the food supply; the closer to the food source, the more dance circuits are performed in a given amount of time.

### **Distance**

When a food supply is within 50 metres of the hive, a forager will conduct a round dance. She accomplishes this by sprinting in tight circles before abruptly reversing direction and returning to her previous path. She can repeat the dance multiple times at the same spot or go to a different spot on the comb to do so. She frequently gives food to the bees circling behind her after the circle dance has concluded. Hence, a circular dance conveys distance (in this case, "near to the hive") but not direction.

The sickle dance indicates the location of food supplies that are 50 to 150 metres away from the hive. This crescent-shaped dance serves as a bridge between the round dance and the waggle dance.

Bees that are foraging at sources of food more than 150 metres away from the hive execute the waggle dance, also known as the wag-tail dance. Unlike the circular dance, this dance conveys both direction and distance. A bee that engages in the waggle dance first travels straight forward for a short distance, then circles back to the starting place in a semicircle. The bee then travels through the straight path once again before doing a full figure-eight circuit in the



opposite direction. The bee's body, particularly the abdomen, fiercely wags from side to side as it moves through the dance's straight line. The tail begins to wag as a result of the body vibration.

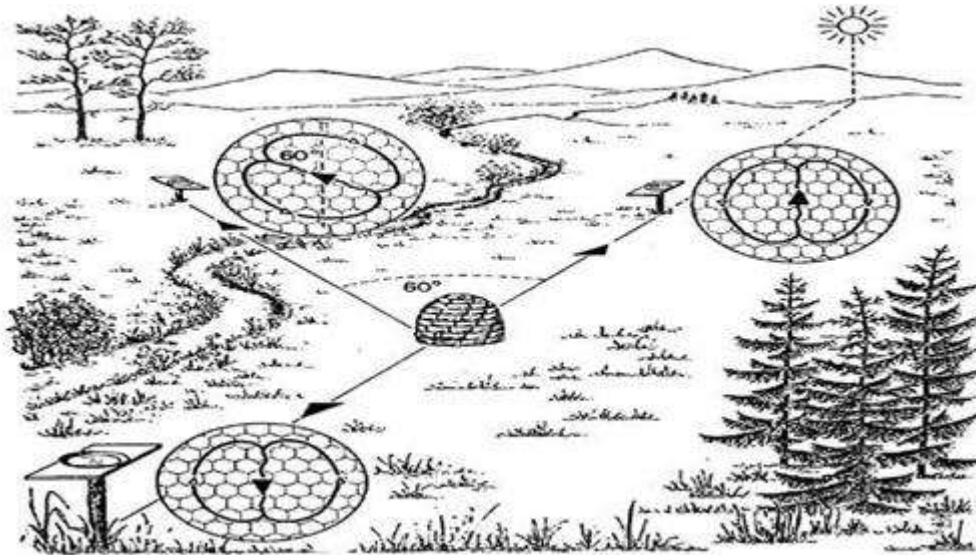
The bees' capacity to gather this knowledge in the darkness of the beehive has long been a mystery. Dancing bees make sound during waggle dances, as discovered separately by Esch and Wenner in 1961 and 1962, respectively. Dance noises were discovered to be produced in round dances by Kirchner *et al.* in 1988. Airborne sound is produced by the wings' dorsoventral vibrations, which transmit the dancing sound signals (Michelsen *et al.*, 1987). The sound has a frequency of 200–300 Hz and a 15–Hz repetition rate. It is made up of brief pulses. A few millimetres behind the dancer, the amplitude is 94 dB sound pressure level. These interactions are more complicated in the near field of a sound emitter than they are in typical, so-called far field sound, where there is a set link between sound pressure and the associated air particle velocity. It has been demonstrated that air particle oscillations in bees are around 200 times more powerful than predicted for the pressure amplitudes observed in round dances (Kirchner *et al.*, 1988) and waggle dances (Michelsen *et al.*, 1987). It was discovered that the air particle movement around a dancing bee reached a peak velocity of 1 m/s. Due to the 180° phase difference between the sound pressures below and above the wings and the resulting large pressure gradients around the edge of the wings, the dancer's vibrating wings act as dipole sound emitters. These dipole sound emitters create oscillating air currents that circle the dancer's abdomen and diminish quickly with increasing distance. At the area where these air currents have their highest velocity, the majority of follower bees may be found. The dancer's tail-wagging movements cause a significant modification in the amplitude of the sound signals at the location of the dance followers (Michelsen *et al.*, 1987). In both round dances (Kirchner *et al.*,

1988) and waggle dances (Esch, 1964), the length of the dance sounds is strongly connected with distance and serves as a useful source of information for the dance followers. Moreover, there is a weak inverse relationship between distance and sound frequency (Spangler, 1991). The noises are produced when the tail is wagging. Although tail wagging and sound generation are strongly correlated, Griffin and Taft (1992) found that the two behaviours are not always tightly correlated. The dancer's body's position while making the sound pointed in the direction of the food source (Kirchner et al, 1988). Waddington and Kirchner (1992) have demonstrated that there are some correlations between the profitability of food sources and the sound signals of round dancers. Profitability and sound frequency showed the strongest association. Consequently, the dancing noises give the follower bees information about proximity, profitability, and direction. Not only does the western honeybee, *Apis mellifera*, generate dancing noises. According to Towne (1985), *Apis cerana* dancers make a similar dancing sound. Recently, both *Apis cerana indica* and *Apis cerana japonica* validated this discovery (Kirchner, unpublished observations). There were no dancing noises in *Apis dorsata*, according to Towne (1985). *Apis dorsata* has recently been discovered to produce dancing noises that are comparable to those of *Apis mellifera* but significantly lower in frequency, or around 100 Hz (Kirchner and Dreller, 1993). Throughout the duration of the wagging runs in *Apis florea*, no dancing sounds are produced (Towne, 1985; Kirchner, unpublished observations).

### **Direction**

The waggle dance has a fairly simple way of representing distance, but it has a more sophisticated way of expressing direction. The dancing bee's direction during the straight part of her waggle dance reveals where the food source is in relation to the sun. The bee's angle in relation to vertical shows the angle of the sun's angle with respect to the flowers outside the hive. In other respects, the dancing bee converts the angle of the sun into the angle of gravity. The forager will conduct a dance, with the waggle-run component moving straight up on the honey comb, to a source of food in the same general direction as the sun. In contrast, the straight run will be carried out vertically downhill if the food supply is situated exactly opposite the sun. The waggle run is 60 degrees to the left of vertical if the food source is 60 degrees to the left of the sun.

Since directional information is supplied according to the position of the sun rather than a compass direction, a forager's dance for a certain resource will shift during the day. This is due to the fact that the sun's position changes during the day. For example, a food supply positioned due east will drive foragers to dance roughly straight up in the morning (since the sun rises in the east), while foragers will dance approximately straight down in the late afternoon (because the sun sets in the west). As a result, the position of the sun is an important variable in deciphering the directional information in the dance.



### **\*\*Waggle Run Dance**

Geographic location and time of year also influence the sun's position. Throughout the day, the sun will always move from east to west. Nevertheless, the sun will travel from southeast to southwest above the Tropic of Cancer, and northeast to northwest below the Tropic of Capricorn. Depending on the season, the sun may be placed to the south or to the north within the tropics.

To decipher the directional information included in the honey bee dance, one must first understand the angle of the waggle run (with regard to gravity) and the sun's compass direction, which varies depending on location, date, and time of day.

### **References:**

1. Bruinsma, O., JP, K., & Dusseldorp, V. (1981). Delay of emergence of honey bee queens in response to tooting sounds.
2. Butler, C. G. (1954). *The World of the Honeybee*. Collins.
3. Esch, H. (1961). Über die schallerzeugung beim werbetanz der honigbiene. *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Physiologie*, 45, 1-11.
4. Esch, H. (1964). Beiträge zum Problem der Entfernungsweisung in den Schwänzeltänzen der Honigbiene. *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Physiologie*, 48, 534-546.
5. Griffin, D. R., & Taft, L. D. (1992). Temporal separation of honeybee dance sounds from waggle movements. *Animal Behaviour*.
6. Huber, F. (1814). *Nouvelles observations sur les abeilles (Vol. 1)*. JJ Paschoud.
7. Janscha, A. (1774). *Abhandlung vom Schwärmen der Bienen*. Joseph Kurzböck.
8. Kirchner, W. H. (1993). Vibrational signals in the tremble dance of the honeybee, *Apis mellifera*. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 33, 169-172.

9. Kirchner, W. H., Lindauer, M., & Michelsen, A. (1988). Honeybee dance communication. *Naturwissenschaften*, 75(12), 629-630.
10. Koeniger, N., Koeniger, G., Gries, M., Tingek, S., & Kelitu, A. (1996). Observations on colony defense of *Apis nuluensis* Tingek, Koeniger and Koeniger, 1996 and predatory behavior of the hornet, *Vespa multimaclata* Pérez, 1910. *Apidologie*, 27(5), 341-352.
11. Lau, C. W., & Nieh, J. C. (2010). Honey bee stop-signal production: temporal distribution and effect of feeder crowding. *Apidologie*, 41(1), 87-95.
12. Michelsen, A., Kirchner, W. H., Andersen, B. B., & Lindauer, M. (1986). The tooting and quacking vibration signals of honeybee queens: a quantitative analysis. *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 158, 605-611.
13. Michelsen, A., Kirchner, W. H., & Lindauer, M. (1986). Sound and vibrational signals in the dance language of the honeybee, *Apis mellifera*. *Behavioral ecology and sociobiology*, 18, 207-212.
14. Michelsen, A., Towne, W. F., Kirchner, W. H., & Kryger, P. (1987). The acoustic near field of a dancing honeybee. *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 161, 633-643.
15. Nieh, J. C. (1993). The stop signal of honey bees: reconsidering its message. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 33, 51-56.
16. Nieh, J. C. (2010). A negative feedback signal that is triggered by peril curbs honey bee recruitment. *Current Biology*, 20(4), 310-315.
17. Papachristoforou, A., Sueur, J., Rortais, A., Angelopoulos, S., Thrasylvoulou, A., & Arnold, G. (2008). High-frequency sounds produced by Cyprian honeybees *Apis mellifera cypria* when confronting their predator, the Oriental hornet *Vespa orientalis*. *Apidologie*, 39(4), 468-474.
18. Pastor, K. A., & Seeley, T. D. (2005). The brief piping signal of the honey bee: begging call or stop signal?. *Ethology*, 111(8), 775-784.
19. Sakagami, S. F. (1960). Preliminary report on the specific difference of behaviour and other ecological characters between European and Japanese honeybees. *Acta Hymenopterologica*, 1(2), 171.
20. Sen Sarma, M., Fuchs, S., Werber, C., & Tautz, R. (2002). Worker piping triggers hissing for coordinated colony defense in the dwarf honeybee *Apis florea*. *Zoology*, 105(3), 215-223.
21. Schmelzer, E., & Kastberger, G. (2009). 'Special agents' trigger social waves in giant honeybees *Apis dorsata*. *Naturwissenschaften*, 96, 1431-1441.
22. Seeley, T. D., & Tautz, J. (2001). Worker piping in honey bee swarms and its role in preparing for liftoff. *Journal of Comparative Physiology A*, 187, 667-676.

23. Simpson, J., & Cherry, S. M. (1969). Queen confinement, queen piping and swarming in *Apis mellifera* colonies. *Animal Behaviour*, *17*, 271-278.
24. Spangler, H. G. (1991). Do honey bees encode distance information into the wing vibrations of the waggle dance? *Journal of insect behavior*, *4*, 15-20.
25. Towne, W. F. (1985). Acoustic and visual cues in the dances of four honey bee species. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, *16*, 185-187.
26. Thom, C., Gilley, D. C., & Tautz, J. (2003). Worker piping in honey bees (*Apis mellifera*): the behavior of piping nectar foragers. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, *53*, 199-205.
27. Von Frisch, K. (2013). *The dance language and orientation of bees*. Harvard University Press.
28. Von Frisch, K. (2014). *Bees: their vision, chemical senses, and language*. Cornell University Press.
29. Waddington, K. D., & Kirchner, W. H. (1992). Acoustical and behavioral correlates of profitability of food sources in honey bee round dances. *Ethology*, *92*(1), 1-6.
30. Wenner, A. M. (1962). Sound production during the waggle dance of the honey bee. *Animal Behaviour*, *10*(1-2), 79-95.



## **SOIL CONTAMINATION IN DELHI-NCR: ORIGIN AND SOLUTIONS**

Rohit Choudhary and Pawanjeet Kaur\*

School of Engineering & Sciences,

GD Goenka University, Gurugram, Haryana-122103

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [pawanjeet514@gmail.com](mailto:pawanjeet514@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

In the past several decades, soil contamination has gained more attention and evolved into a more widespread environmental concern. Previously, it was mostly a local problem linked to unsustainable practices like careless garbage disposal. The national capital region's dumpsites, municipal solid waste, overuse of herbicides and insecticides, and the various chemical emissions from their burning are the main causes of soil contamination. The various indicators of soil pollution include oil that is discolored and stained, smells, little plant growth, erosion, and paint chipping. The industrial zones of Jhilmil, Wazirpur, New Friends Colony, Dilshad Garden, and Lawrence Road, together with the waste sites at Bhalswa and Ghazipur, are the most polluted areas of Delhi's soil. The heavy metal pollution in Delhi-NCR's peri-urban areas, wholesome sites, irrigation water, and soil is examined in this study, coupled with the region's rapidly increasing industrial growth's impact on the health rate index.

**Keywords:** Soil Contamination; Dumpsites; Municipal Solid Waste; Heavy Metal Toxicity; Human Health.

### **Introduction:**

Soil contamination occurs when dangerous substances, commonly referred to as pollutants or contaminants, are found in the soil at concentrations high enough to put at risk ecosystem health as well as human health. The origin of soil pollution is associated with human activities, resulting in the accumulation of contaminants in soil that may reach levels of concern, and deforestation is also one of the causes. High concentrations of hazardous chemicals in the soil can have a detrimental effect on fertile soil production, which might cause problems for agriculture and the environment. Polluted soil can cause harmful substances to build up in crops that are eaten by people or animals. This affects the region's food security in addition to endangering our health.

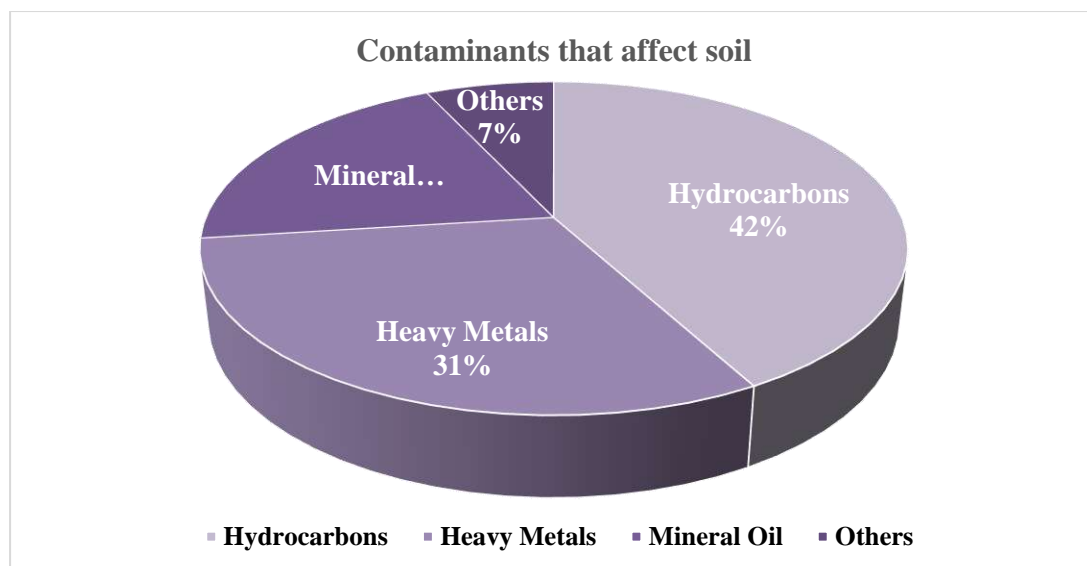
Soil quality is viewed as the key link between conservation management measures and the accomplishment of key objectives of sustainable agriculture. Environmental quality, plant, animal, and human health, as well as agricultural sustainability, are all influenced by soil quality and health. Soil management and land care are of utmost importance to guarantee agricultural sustainability, which is necessary to feed the growing population. In Asia, poor soil quality is

caused by nutrient imbalances, over-fertilization, soil pollution, and soil erosion. As a result, it cannot produce as much food as it consumes, and per capita, food production is falling. Among the many crop-related factors. Both natural and human processes and activities can contaminate the soil such as landslides, oil spills, the misuse of pesticides & insecticides, which causes the soil to lose its fertility, and the presence of too many chemicals, which raise the acidity or alkalinity of the soil and so degrade its quality. The preservation or improvement of soil health or quality is crucial for agricultural sustainability.

### **Soil contamination in Delhi/NCR**

Soil contamination in Delhi/NCR (National Capital Region) is a significant environmental challenge with far-reaching implications. The rapid urbanization, industrialization, and population growth in this metropolitan area have led to the release of various pollutants into the soil. Industrial activities contribute to the presence of heavy metals, chemicals, and toxins in the soil, while improper waste disposal practices further exacerbate the problem. One major contributor to soil contamination in Delhi/NCR is air pollution. The region faces severe air quality issues, with high levels of particulate matter and pollutants. These airborne pollutants eventually settle onto the soil, introducing harmful substances and affecting soil quality. Vehicular emissions, industrial discharges, and construction activities release pollutants like lead, cadmium, and hydrocarbons into the environment, impacting both urban and rural soil areas. Agricultural practices also play a role in soil contamination as the use of fertilizers, pesticides, and herbicides can introduce chemicals into the soil. Improper disposal of electronic waste and hazardous materials further compounds the issue.

The researchers examined soil samples from Krishna Vihar in Mandoli, which is home to multiple mounds of unprocessed electronic garbage, and discovered a variety of contaminants, including copper at a level of roughly 283 mg/kg in the topsoil. The comparison site was only 5 km away, where copper levels were about 8.39 mg/kg. Like this, the reference location had lead levels of 0.43 mg/kg while the waste yard had 183 mg/kg. Plants establish their roots in the subsoil. Therefore, contamination in this area could imply that these residues could enter plant systems and eventually end up in human tissues. Significant levels of heavy metal contamination were found in groundwater samples from the region. Average levels of metals like lead, cadmium, and copper were 20 times higher than those the Central Pollution Control Board deemed safe (CPCB). The CPCB's safe limit for nickel and chromium was exceeded by roughly five times. The heavy metals could pose a risk to health through direct exposure and water drinking.



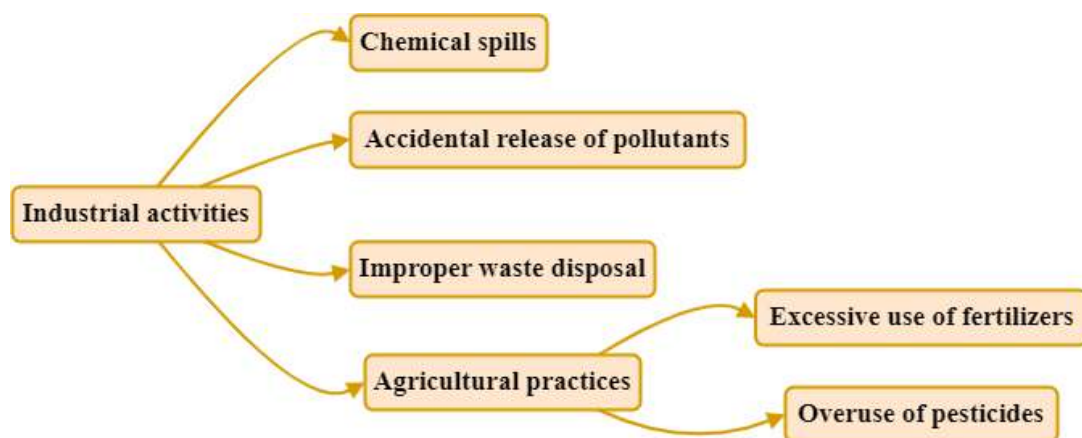
**Figure 1: Contaminants that affect soil**

### **Origin of soil pollution**

Soil is considered contaminated when the amount of one or more of these harmful substances as shown in Fig. 1 is high enough to harm living things. Numerous natural and man-made factors contribute to soil pollution. The natural creation of minerals and the buildup of salt compounds in the soil, particularly in arid areas, are some of the natural sources of soil pollution. Chemicals such as pesticides, herbicides, ammonia, petroleum hydrocarbons, lead, nitrate, mercury, naphthalene, etc. can contaminate soil in significant quantities. Soil pollution is caused by some other man-made waste items that contain chemicals that are not naturally occurring. The untreated discharge of industrial wastes into the soil, which contains high levels of harmful pollutants, causes soil pollution. Industrial wastes contain varying amounts of poisonous substances and dangerous compounds, so when they are dumped in soil, they damage the strength of the soil layer in the top soil, lowering the soil fertility and biological activity. Additionally, a harmful influence causes ecological imbalances, which interfere with crop production. Aside from that, eating such crops could seriously harm a person's health because the land and crops are tainted with dangerous substances.

The uncontrolled discharge of sewage and other liquid wastes from home water use, industrial wastes containing a range of contaminants, agricultural effluents from animal husbandry and drainage of irrigation water, and urban runoff are all common contributors to soil pollution. The irrigated soils undergo significant modifications because of sewage water irrigation. Among the many changes that sewage irrigation causes in the soil are chemical changes like soil reaction, base exchange status, salinity, and quantity and availability of nutrients like nitrogen, potash, phosphorus, etc. Physical changes like leaching, changes in humus content, and porosity, among others. Due to the buildup of metals like lead, nickel, zinc, cadmium, etc., sewage sludges damage the land. This could result in Phyto-toxicity. Chemicals

and wastes from Factories, Farms, are dumped into the soil. These chemicals and wastes make soil poisonous for plants, animals, and people. Excess application of pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizer.

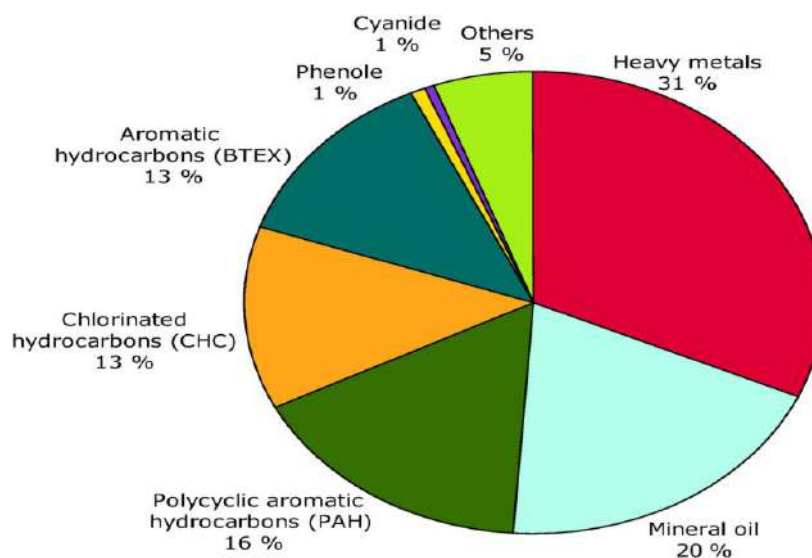


**Figure 2: Causes of soil pollution**

### Artificial pollutants

Anthropogenic (man-made) soil pollution is the result of a variety of processes, some of which are intentional (industrial) and others which are unintentional. The levels of hazardous contamination in the soil can rise because of both natural and human-caused soil pollution due to-

- Commercial garbage:** With all the chemicals they dump into the environment, whether they be in liquid or solid form, industries are by far the greatest polluters of the soil as shown in Fig. 3. Almost any chemical used on construction sites has the potential to contaminate the soil. However, the compounds that can disperse more readily in the air as fine particulate matter pose the greater risk. Chemicals that are transported as particulate matter, like PAHs, are more resistant to breakdown and bioaccumulate in living things.



**Figure 3: Pollutants coming from commercial garbage**

- **Deforestation:** When trees are cut down, the soil is exposed to the elements, making it more susceptible to soil erosion. As a result, the land becomes sterile and unfit for supporting vegetation.
- **Excessive application of insecticides and fertilizers:** Farmers are being compelled by the rising need for food to employ pesticides and fertilizers that only discharge toxins into the soil, killing beneficial microbes vital to plant growth.
- **Pollution from garbage:** Waste that cannot be recycled is recklessly dumped, which not only looks bad but also pollutes the environment.

Due to their practically universal presence, construction sites are the most significant causes of soil contamination in urban areas. Due to its smaller particle size, construction dust is particularly harmful and can readily spread through the air (less than 10 microns). Such building dust can lead to cancer as well as respiratory conditions like bronchitis and asthma. In addition, poisonous asbestos can be released at construction sites where older structures are being demolished, mineral that has the potential to harm soil. The wind can re-distribute asbestos particles.

### **Biological pollutants**

Natural processes may also affect harmful chemicals discharged into the soil by humans, diminishing or increasing the pollutant's toxicity and/or the degree of contamination of the soil overall. This is in addition to the rare instances where a natural accumulation of chemicals results in soil pollution. Due to the complex soil ecosystem, which includes the presence of additional chemicals and other natural factors that may interact with the released contaminants, this is conceivable.

- Compounds naturally accumulating in soil because of an imbalance between atmospheric deposition and water leaking away during precipitation (e.g., concentration and accumulation of perchlorate in soils in arid environments)
- Under specific environmental circumstances, natural production occurs in soil (e.g., natural formation of perchlorate in soil in the presence of a chlorine source, metallic object and using the energy generated by a thunderstorm).
- Sewer line leaks that enter the ground (e.g., adding chlorine which could generate trihalomethanes such as chloroform).

### **Negative consequences of soil contamination**

The consequences of soil contamination in Delhi/NCR are diverse, affecting human health, biodiversity, and agricultural productivity. Contaminated soil can lead to the uptake of pollutants by plants, potentially compromising food safety. Additionally, polluted soil poses risks to groundwater quality as contaminants can leach into underground water sources. Consumption of heavy metals is known to carry dangers. Kidneys and livers are the organs most susceptible to

excessive metal levels. Long-term exposure to these metals can also result in the physical, muscular, and neurological degenerative conditions multiple sclerosis, Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, and muscular dystrophy. Only a fifth of the world's electronic garbage is properly collected or recycled, according to a report sponsored by the UN released in December. Of the 44.7 million tonnes of electronic garbage, approximately two million tonnes were produced in India. The main issue of soil pollution is excessive use of Aerosol in Delhi and deforestation.

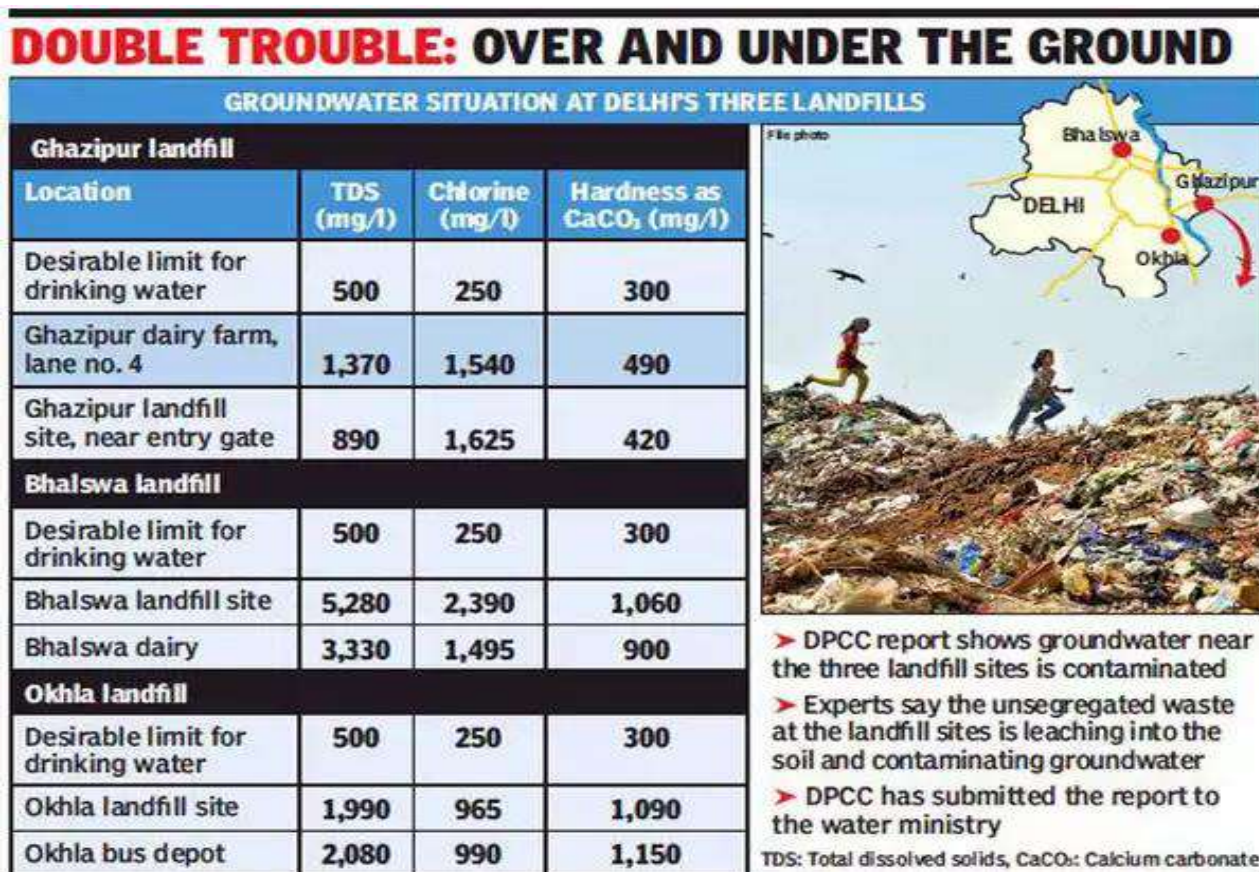


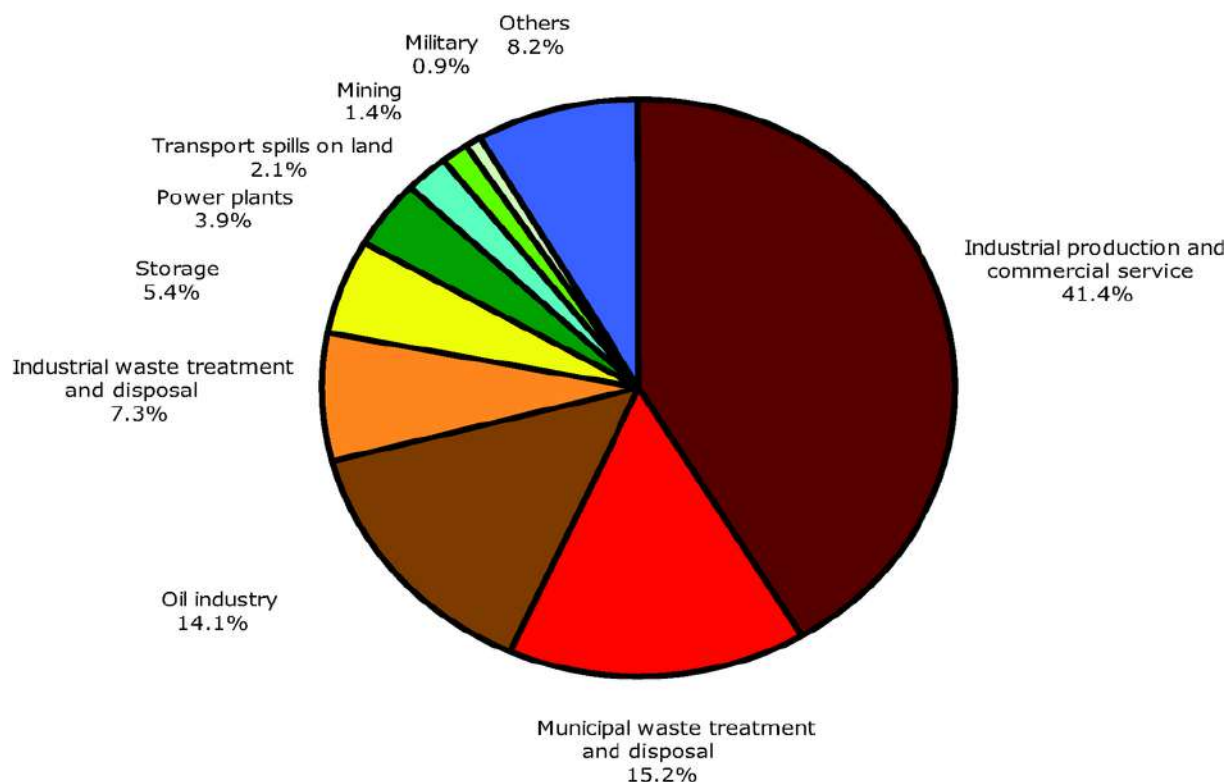
Figure 4: Soil contamination in Delhi/NCR

### Impacts on humans

All three stages can have soil pollutants (solid, liquid, and gaseous). As a result, there are several ways that these toxins might enter the human body, either through direct skin contact or by being inhaled along with contaminated soil dust.

The immediate impacts of being exposed to dirty soil on people include

- Nausea, dizziness, and vomiting.
- Wheezing, chest discomfort, and coughing.
- Skin irritation and eyes irritation
- Weakness and exhaustion.



**Figure 5: Types of soil contaminants harming human health**

Soil contamination has been connected to several chronic illnesses. Humans eating food produced on hazardous soils has resulted in countless fatalities. The neurological system may suffer lasting harm if exposed to high amounts of lead. Children are especially susceptible to lead exposure. Below is a list of a few of these ailments.

- Decrease in CNS function (central nervous system).
- Damage to important organs including the liver and kidney.
- Greater chance of getting cancer.

It should be emphasized that several soil contaminants, including industrial solvents and petroleum hydrocarbons, have been connected to a variety of human congenital diseases. The various types of soil contaminants might harm people's health as shown in Fig. 4.

#### **Effects on animals and plants**

Plant life stops thriving in such soils because soil contamination is frequently accompanied by a reduction in the availability of nutrients. Plants may become poisonous from inorganic aluminum-contaminated soil. Additionally, this kind of pollution frequently raises the soil's salinity, which makes it unsuitable for the development of plant life. Through a process called bioaccumulation, plants grown in polluted soil may collect significant amounts of soil pollutants. All the accumulated contaminants are transferred up the food chain when herbivores eat these plants. This may cause several beneficial animal species to disappear or go extinct. Additionally, these contaminants may ultimately reach the top of the food chain and cause illnesses.

### **Consequences for the ecosystem**

- A clear link between soil pollution and air and water pollution exists because volatile chemicals in soil can be blown into the sky by winds or seep into subsurface water reservoirs.
- Additionally, it may cause acid rain (by releasing huge quantities of ammonia into the atmosphere).
- Several microorganisms that enhance soil texture and aid in the breakdown of organic materials are hostile to acidic soils. Thus, the detrimental impacts of soil contamination also affect the texture and quality of the soil.
- This type of pollution has a significant impact on crop productivity. Heavy metal contamination has rendered about 12 million tonnes of grain (worth around 2.6 billion USD) unsuitable for human consumption.
- **Changing weather:** Changes in the rain cycle brought on by deforestation contribute to global warming and the destruction of ecosystems.
- **Soil fertility decline:** We require every bit of food we can acquire due to the tremendous expansion in the human population. Chemicals applied to soils decrease soil fertility, which lowers food output.

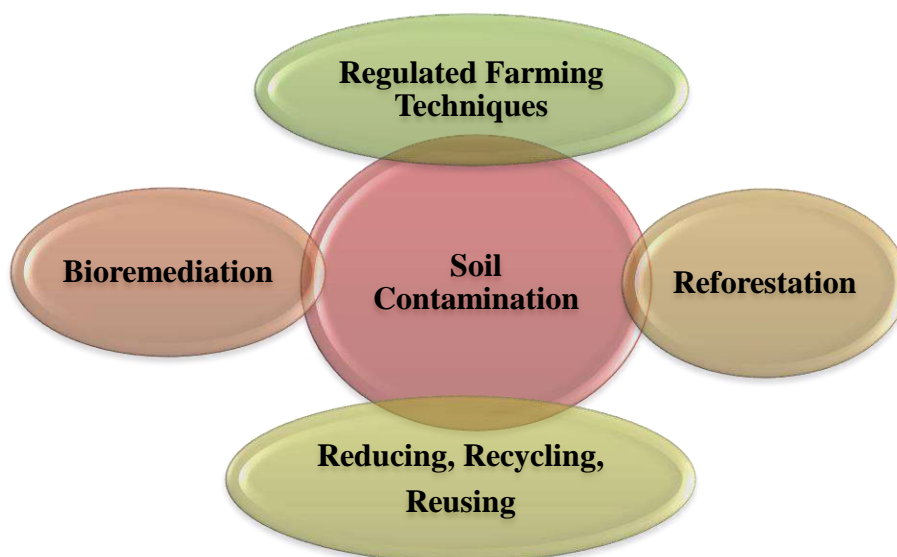
### **Solutions for soil contamination in Delhi/NCR**

Addressing soil contamination in Delhi/NCR necessitates a multifaceted approach involving stringent regulatory measures, effective waste management strategies, and community engagement. Stringent environmental regulations should be enforced to curb industrial emissions, improper waste disposal, and the use of harmful agrochemicals. Improving waste management systems and promoting recycling practices are crucial for reducing the release of hazardous materials into the environment. Encouraging sustainable agricultural practices, such as organic farming, can minimize the reliance on chemical inputs, thus preserving soil health. Urban planning initiatives, including the integration of green spaces, afforestation, and permeable surfaces, can aid in mitigating soil contamination. Public awareness campaigns are essential to educate the community about responsible waste disposal and the far-reaching consequences of soil pollution.

- **Regulated farming techniques:** Anything in excess is dangerous. The idea that farming operations should be used moderately is applicable here as well. Overgrazing and overcropping should be avoided since they worsen soil erosion.
- **Bioremediation:** This is the process by which microorganisms that degrade pollutants are introduced into the soil. This method restores equilibrium by letting nature run its course, making it completely environmentally friendly.



- **Reducing, recycling, and reusing:** Items that may be reused again shouldn't be thrown away; items made of paper, glass, aluminum, and similar materials should be recycled; and, when possible, cut back on excesses like the usage of polythene paper.
- **Utilize biodegradable goods:** Use biodegradable items whenever possible, such as cardboard for packing; if they were to be discarded, they would quickly decompose and become a component of the soil.



**Figure 6: Possible solutions to soil contaminations**

- **Cut back on the use of fertilizers and pesticides:** Reduced use of pesticides and fertilizers, which are major sources of soil contamination, would be extremely beneficial for the soil.
- **Collaboration and partnerships:** Foster collaboration between government agencies, private industries, non-governmental organizations, and research institutions is required to collectively address soil contamination challenges. Establish partnerships with international organizations to benefit from global expertise and resources.

By implementing a combination of these solutions, it is possible to mitigate soil contamination in Delhi/NCR and promote a healthier environment for current and future generations.

#### **Conclusion:**

This analysis of Delhi-NCR's soil pollution highlights a serious and intricate environmental issue. Pollutants in the soil have accumulated because of this region's fast industrialization and urbanization, endangering both human health and ecological integrity. The pollution is mostly caused by vehicle emissions, industrial discharges, and inappropriate waste disposal techniques. The widespread effects of heavy metal, pesticide, and other hazardous chemical contamination in soil include decreased fertility, contamination of groundwater, and

decreased agricultural yield. The impact on agricultural livelihoods and the strain on healthcare systems are clear socioeconomic consequences. Long-term soil health depends on encouraging organic farming and reducing the use of chemical inputs in agriculture. Furthermore, to create and use efficient remediation solutions, cooperation between government agencies, business associations, and academic institutions is essential as well as public awareness campaigns.

#### References:

1. Sharma, R., Singh, N. S., & Singh, D. K. (2020). Impact of heavy metal contamination and seasonal variations on enzyme's activity of Yamuna river soil in Delhi and NCR. *Applied Water Science*, *10*(3). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13201-020-1166-7>
2. Salam, M., & Varma, A. (2019). Bacterial community structure in soils contaminated with electronic waste pollutants from Delhi NCR, India. *Electronic Journal of Biotechnology*, *41*, 72–80. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejbt.2019.07.003>
3. Roy, T., Biswas, D. R., Ghosh, A., Patra, A. K., Singh, R. D., Sarkar, A., & Biswas, S. S. (2019). Dynamics of culturable microbial fraction in an Inceptisol under short-term amendment with municipal sludge from different sources. *Applied Soil Ecology*, *136*, 116–121. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apsoil.2018.12.024>
4. Shukla, K., Kumar, P., Mann, G. S., & Khare, M. (2020). Mapping spatial distribution of particulate matter using Kriging and Inverse Distance Weighting at supersites of megacity Delhi. *Sustainable Cities and Society*, *54*, 101997. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scs.2019.101997>
5. Sahu, S. K., Beig, G., & Parkhi, N. S. (2011). Emissions inventory of anthropogenic PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> in Delhi during Commonwealth Games 2010. *Atmospheric Environment*, *45*(34), 6180–6190. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2011.08.014>
6. Kumar, P., Khare, M., Harrison, R. M., Bloss, W. J., Lewis, A. C., Coe, H., & Morawska, L. (2015). New directions: Air pollution challenges for developing megacities like Delhi. *Atmospheric Environment*, *122*, 657–661. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2015.10.032>
7. Stubble burning: Effects on health & environment, regulations and management practices. (2020). *Environmental Advances*, *2*, 100011. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envadv.2020.100011>
8. Chowdhury, S., Dey, S., Di Girolamo, L., Smith, K. R., Pillarisetti, A., & Lyapustin, A. (2019). Tracking ambient PM<sub>2.5</sub> build-up in Delhi national capital region during the dry season over 15 years using a high-resolution (1 km) satellite aerosol dataset. *Atmospheric Environment*, *204*, 142–150. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2019.02.029>
9. Tejada, M., Garcia, C., Gonzalez, J. L., & Hernandez, M. T. (2006). Use of organic amendment as a strategy for saline soil remediation: Influence on the physical, chemical and biological properties of soil. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, *38*(6), 1413–1421. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2005.10.017>

10. Després, Viviane R., Huffman, J. Alex., Burrows, S. M., Hoose, C., Safatov, Aleksandr S., Buryak, G., Fröhlich-Nowoisky, J., Elbert, W., Andreae, Meinrat O., Pöschl, U., & Jaenicke, R. (2012). Primary biological aerosol particles in the atmosphere: a review. *Tellus B: Chemical and Physical Meteorology*, 64(1), 15598. <https://doi.org/10.3402/tellusb.v64i0.15598>
11. Jia, Z., Wang, J., Zhou, X., Zhou, Y., Li, Y., Li, B., & Zhou, S. (2020). Identification of the sources and influencing factors of potentially toxic elements accumulation in the soil from a typical karst region in Guangxi, Southwest China. *Environmental Pollution*, 256, 113505–113505. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2019.113505>
12. Khan, M. A., Khan, S., Khan, A., & Alam, M. (2017). Soil contamination with cadmium, consequences and remediation using organic amendments. *Science of the Total Environment*, 601-602, 1591–1605. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.06.030>
13. Srinivasa Gowd, S., Ramakrishna Reddy, M., & Govil, P. K. (2010). Assessment of heavy metal contamination in soils at Jajmau (Kanpur) and Unnao industrial areas of the Ganga Plain, Uttar Pradesh, India. *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, 174(1-3), 113–121. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2009.09.024>
14. Diehl, J. A. (2023). *Grown in Delhi*. Springer Nature.
15. Saha, J. K., M Vassanda Coumar, Dotaniya, M. L., Samaresh Kundu, Patra, A. K., & Rajendiran Selladurai. (2017). *Soil Pollution - An Emerging Threat to Agriculture*. Springer Singapore.
16. Agrawal, A., Pandey, R. S., & Sharma, B. (2010). Water Pollution with Special Reference to Pesticide Contamination in India. *Journal of Water Resource and Protection*, 02(05), 432–448. <https://doi.org/10.4236/jwarp.2010.25050>
17. Kapoor, R. T., & Shah, M. P. (2023). *Integrative Strategies for Bioremediation of Environmental Contaminants, Volume 2*. Elsevier.
18. Naeem, M., Ansari, A. A., & Gill, S. S. (2020). *Contaminants in agriculture: sources, impacts and management*. Springer.
19. Kumar, V., Kumar, R., Singh, J., & Kumar, P. (2019). *Contaminants in Agriculture and Environment: Health Risks and Remediation*. Agro Environ Media, Publication Cell of AESA, Agriculture and Environmental Science Academy.

## **ALTERNATIVE PROTEIN**

**Gowtham Kumar S, Abin Joy Mathew, Kiruthika M and Sumitha V**

Department of Food Technology,

Paavai Engineering College, Namakkal, Tamil Nadu, India

Corresponding author E-mail: [gowthamkumar.s076@gmail.com](mailto:gowthamkumar.s076@gmail.com), [abinvlkm@gmail.com](mailto:abinvlkm@gmail.com),

[kiruthikamurugan74@gmail.com](mailto:kiruthikamurugan74@gmail.com), [sumisaro27@gmail.com](mailto:sumisaro27@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Proteins are macromolecules, which is made up of amino acids as it plays an important role in structure and function of living organisms. They serve as enzyme, catalyst for biochemical reactions, contribute to cell structure, and functions as signaling molecules. The intake of protein for humans are classified based on their age, gender, weight, physical activity and overall health. Good sources of protein which include egg, fish, dairy, etc. and it is essential to include a variety of protein in the regular intake of foods to ensure a balance proteins in the body. Generally an average adult can consume around 0.8g of protein per kilogram of body weight per day. Due to the regular consumptions of conventional proteins as a protein supplement, it may lead to several health problems like cardio-vascular disease, cancer, obesity, and some digestive issues. In order to reduce the problems, we suggest a usage of alternative proteins among consumers and create awareness about the alternative proteins with the basic knowledge. In this chapter, we discuss about proteins, alternative proteins with its sources, need of alternative proteins, characterizations, functions, applications.

**Keywords:** Proteins, Health Problems, Alternative Proteins.

### **Introduction:**

Proteins are essential large and complex molecules that play a crucial role in the structure and function of cells in the human body. They are made up of amino acids and are involved in various biological processes, including building and repairing tissues, supporting immune function, and serving as enzymes and signal molecules. Proteins are fundamental biological molecules crucial for the structure and function of cells in living organisms. Dietary protein, obtained from sources like meat, fish, eggs, legumes, and nuts, is essential for maintaining muscle mass, supporting immune function, and overall health. Adequate protein intake varies based on factors such as age, weight, and activity level. Protein supplements, available in various forms like casein, soy, and pea protein, are commonly used to meet specific nutritional or fitness goals. There are certain problems may result by persistent consumption of conventional proteins like heart disease, cancer risk, obesity, type 2 diabetes, hypertension, digestive issues and kidney problems. Understanding the significance of proteins and incorporating diverse protein sources into your diet contributes to a well-rounded and nutritionally balanced lifestyle.

Beyond the conventional animal-based sources, alternative proteins provide creative and sustainable solutions. They provide a varied and environmentally sustainable protein composition, including plant-based proteins from legumes, tempeh, and tofu. Furthermore, cutting-edge substitutes like insect-based proteins and cultured meat made from cellular agriculture provide distinctive, eco-friendly results. By include these substitutes in your diet, you may balance your intake of nutrients while also taking care of issues pertaining to the environmental effects of conventional animal rearing. Generally, different protein sources provide vary in the amounts of essential amino acids, so having a diverse diet that includes a mix of animal and plant-based proteins can help ensure you get a well-rounded intake of amino acids. These days, the amount of protein required in a diet varies depending on factors including age, health, and lifestyle. For individualized nutrition recommendations, always seek the advice of a qualified dietitian or healthcare practitioner.

**Major source of protein:**

Proteins are essential macromolecules that play a crucial role in the structure and function of cells in the human body. They are made up of amino acids and are involved in various biological processes, including building and repairing tissues, supporting immune function, and serving as enzymes and signaling molecules. Here are some major sources of protein:

**Table: Sources of proteins**

S. No.	Protein Source	Examples
1	Meat And Poultry	Chicken, Turkey, Beef, Pork, Lamb.
2	Fish And Seafoods	Salmon, Tuns, Cod, Shrimp, Crab.
3	Eggs And Dairy	Eggs, Milk, Cheese, Yogurt, Cottage Cheese.
4	Plant Based Sources	Legumes, Seeds, Nuts, Tofus, Tempeh, Edamame.
5	Grains	Qinoa, Brown Rice, Barley, Bulgur, Oats.
6	Dairy Alternatives	Soy Milk, Alomond Milk, Oat Milk.
7	Processed Protein Products	Protein Bars, Protein Powders, Processed Meat Alternatives
8	Vegetables	Broccoli, Brussels Sprouts, Spinach, Peas.
9	Animal Organs	Liver, Kidney, Heart.

**Protein sources vs Human population alternative protein:**

The sources of protein in a diet can vary significantly across different cultures and regions due to factors such as dietary preferences, cultural practices, and availability of certain foods. Here's a brief overview of how protein sources may differ based on the human population and some emerging alternative protein sources:

## **Protein Sources across different populations:**

### **1. Western countries:**

Western countries Diets often include a significant amount of animal-based proteins such as beef, chicken, pork, dairy products, eggs. Protein supplements, including whey and casein protein powders, are also commonly used in fitness and bodybuilding communities.

### **2. Asian countries:**

Many Asian diets traditionally include a variety of plant-based proteins such as soy (tofu, tempeh), legumes, and rice. Whereas Fish and seafood are often major protein sources in coastal regions.

### **3. Middle eastern countries:**

Diets in the Middle East commonly include proteins from sources like lamb, poultry, yogurt, and legumes such as chickpeas.

### **4. Vegetarian and vegan diets:**

Vegetarian and vegan diets rely on plant-based protein sources such as beans, lentils, tofu, nuts, seeds, grains, and plant-based meat alternatives, made from ingredients like soy, peas, or mushrooms, are becoming more popular.

## **Health problems of conventional proteins**

Conventional proteins can offer health benefits and have a lower environmental impact. Maintaining a varied and balanced diet is crucial, and eating decisions should take into account one's overall health as well as the wider environmental effects.

**1. Cardiovascular issues:** High consumption of red and processed meats has been linked to an increased risk of heart disease. These meats often contain saturated fats and cholesterol, which can contribute to elevated cholesterol levels and cardiovascular problems.

**2. Cancer risk:** Some studies suggest that a diet high in red and processed meats may be associated with an increased risk of certain cancers, particularly colorectal cancer. Cooking methods, such as grilling or smoking, can produce compounds that might be carcinogenic.

**3. Environmental impact:** Conventional protein sources, especially meat production, contribute significantly to environmental problems. Livestock farming is resource-intensive, requiring large amounts of water and land, and it contributes to deforestation and greenhouse gas emissions.

## **Need for the alternative protein**

There are many different reasons to employ alternative proteins, including dietary preferences, environmental concerns, health advantages, moral dilemmas, and creative cooking. The future of sustainable and ethical food consumption is greatly influenced by these alternatives as they develop further. It includes,

- 1. Plant-based diets:** In vegetarian and vegan diets, a lot of people select other proteins as their main source of nutrition. Sources of plant-based proteins include seitan, tofu, tempeh, beans, and lentils.

2. **Minimizing environmental impact:** When compared to conventional animal agriculture, alternative proteins - especially those derived from plants—generally have a smaller environmental impact. It often takes less land, water, and greenhouse gas emissions to produce plant-based proteins.
3. **Health and nutrition:** Lower saturated fat and cholesterol: Compared to some animal-based proteins, plant-based proteins often have lower levels of saturated fat and cholesterol. Both general health and heart health may benefit from it.
4. **Rich nutrient profile:** Fiber, vitamins, and minerals are just a few of the nutrients found in alternative protein sources. A varied intake of plant-based proteins can enhance the nutritional value and overall well-being of one's diet.
5. **Food innovation and technology:** Beyond Meat and Impossible Foods: Businesses such as these employ cutting-edge food technology to produce plant-based goods that remarkably resemble the flavor and texture of conventional meat. This invention contributes to the increased acceptability of alternative proteins among consumers.
6. **Allergen-conforming choices:** Considering Allergens: Allergies to common animal proteins, like milk and eggs, affect some people. People with allergies can still get the protein they need thanks to alternative proteins, which offer solutions that are friendly to allergens.
7. **Cultural and ethical considerations:** People may select other proteins because they have moral reservations about the treatment of animals. Alternatives to the customary practice of rearing and killing animals include plant-based diets and meats produced in labs.
8. **Diversifying protein sources:** Reducing Dependence on Animal Agriculture: Incorporating alternative proteins helps reduce dependence on traditional animal agriculture, promoting a more diversified and sustainable food system.
9. **Global food security:** Alternative proteins, especially those derived from plants, can be more resource-efficient in terms of land and water use. This efficiency becomes crucial as the global population grows, and demands on food resources increase.
10. **Culinary innovation:** Chefs and food innovators are exploring creative ways to incorporate alternative proteins into a wide range of dishes, providing new and exciting culinary experiences for consumers.

### **Alternative protein sources:**

#### **1. Plant-based proteins:**

Beyond Meat and Impossible Foods are examples of companies which produce plant-based meat substitutes. Alternative protein sources increasingly include plant-based options like pea protein, hemp protein, and rice protein.

## **2. Insect proteins:**

Insects, such as crickets and mealworms, are rich in protein and are considered a sustainable alternative protein source. They are consumed in various forms, including protein bars and powders.

## **3. Cultivated meat:**

Lab-grown or cultured meat involves producing animal meat from cells in a controlled environment. This technology has the potential to address environmental and ethical concerns associated with traditional meat production.

## **4. Algae and seaweed:**

Some types of algae and seaweed are good sources of protein. Algal protein supplements are emerging as a plant-based protein alternative.

## **5. Fungi (Mycoprotein):**

Mycoprotein is a protein-rich substance derived from fungi. Products like Quorn use mycoprotein as a meat substitute.

## **6. Single-cell proteins:**

Proteins produced by microorganisms or fungi, such as yeast or bacteria, can be used as alternative protein sources. The interest in alternative protein sources is driven by concerns about sustainability, environmental impact, and the need to find protein sources that can meet the growing global demand for food. However, it's important to consider nutritional quality, taste, and cultural acceptance when introducing alternative protein sources into diets. Additionally, ongoing research and development are essential to improving the affordability and accessibility of these alternatives.

### **A) Plant based protein:**

#### **Plant-based protein extraction process:**

**1. Selection of raw material:** Choose plant sources rich in protein content, such as soybeans, peas, lentils, chickpeas, or hemp seeds.

**2. Cleaning and preparation:** Remove impurities, debris, and foreign materials from the raw plant material.

**3. Milling or grinding:** Reduce the size of the plant material to increase the surface area for extraction.

#### **4. Extraction:**

- Solvent extraction: Use organic solvents like hexane to dissolve and separate proteins from the plant material.
- Aqueous extraction: Utilize water as a solvent, often in combination with pH adjustments or enzymes.
- Mechanical extraction: Use pressure or mechanical methods to extract proteins, common in oilseed processing.



**5. Separation and filtration:** Separate the protein-rich solution from the residual plant material through processes like centrifugation or filtration.

**6. Precipitation:** Adjust the pH or add salts to induce protein precipitation, separating proteins from other components.

**7. Centrifugation:** Further separate and concentrate proteins using centrifugal force.

**8. Drying:** Remove water from the protein solution, yielding a dry and concentrated protein powder.

#### **Characterization of plant-based proteins:**

**1. Amino acid profile:** Determine the types and amounts of amino acids present, essential for assessing nutritional quality.

**2. Solubility:** Assess the solubility of the protein in water or other solvents, impacting its application in different food and beverage products.

**3. Digestibility:** Evaluate how easily the protein is broken down and absorbed in the digestive system.

**4. Texture and mouthfeel:** Examine the protein's contribution to the texture and mouthfeel of food products, particularly in meat alternatives.

**5. Color:** Analyze the color of the protein, as it can influence the appearance of the final product.

**6. Flavor:** Evaluate the taste of the protein, which can impact the overall flavor of food products.

#### **Functional properties of plant-based proteins:**

**1. Emulsification:** Plant proteins can stabilize emulsions, enhancing the texture and mouthfeel of products like plant-based dressings and mayonnaise.

**2. Foaming:** Some plant proteins can create stable foams, useful in products like meringues and plant-based whipped toppings.

**3. Gelling:** Certain plant proteins have gelling properties, contributing to the structure and texture of products like plant-based gummies or desserts.

**4. Water-holding capacity:** Assess the protein's ability to retain water, influencing the juiciness and moisture content of meat alternatives.

**5. Binding:** Plant proteins can act as binders, helping ingredients stick together in products like veggie burgers or meat analogs.

#### **Applications of plant-based proteins:**

**1. Meat alternatives:** Utilized in the production of plant-based burgers, sausages, nuggets, and other meat substitutes.

**2. Dairy alternatives:** Formulated into plant-based milk, yogurt, cheese, and ice cream.

**3. Protein supplements:** Used in the production of protein powders, bars, and shakes for fitness and nutrition purposes.

**4. Bakery products:** Incorporated into bread, cookies, muffins, and other baked goods to enhance protein content.

- 5. Snacks:** Added to snacks like protein chips, crackers, and granola bars.
- 6. Beverages:** Used in smoothies, protein drinks, and other beverages to boost protein content.
- 7. Infant nutrition:** Formulated into plant-based infant formulas as an alternative protein source.
- 8. Cereals and breakfast foods:** Added to cereals, oatmeal, and granola for increased nutritional value.
- 9. Soups and sauces:** Incorporated into soups, sauces, and gravies for protein fortification.
- 10. Pet food:** Used in the formulation of plant-based protein options for pet food.

The growing demand for plant-based products has led to increased innovation in extracting, characterizing, and utilizing plant-based proteins across a wide range of food and beverage applications.

#### **B. Insect based:**

Insect-based protein refers to protein derived from insects for use in human or animal consumption. It involves harvesting, processing, and extracting protein from various insect species, such as crickets, mealworms, grasshoppers, and more. Insects are valued for their high protein content, essential amino acids, vitamins, minerals, and healthy fats. The extraction process typically includes steps like cleaning, heat treatment, drying, milling, and extraction. The resulting insect protein can be further processed into various forms, such as powders, flakes, or pastes, making it versatile for use in different food and feed applications.

Insect-based protein is gaining attention as a sustainable and efficient protein source due to the relatively low environmental impact of insect farming compared to traditional livestock. It has potential applications in products like protein bars, snacks, baked goods, and even as an ingredient in plant-based meat alternatives. Research in this field continues to explore ways to optimize production, processing, and utilization of insect-based protein to address global challenges related to food security and sustainability.

#### **C. Microbes based:**

Microbes-based protein refers to proteins produced through the cultivation and fermentation of microorganisms such as bacteria, yeast, fungi, or algae. These microorganisms serve as protein factories, generating proteins through biological processes. The proteins produced from microbes can have various applications, including food and feed production, as well as in the development of alternative protein sources.

#### **The production of microbial based proteins:**

- 1. Microbial strain selection:** Choosing specific strains of microorganisms that are capable of efficiently producing the desired proteins.
- 2. Fermentation:** Cultivating the selected microorganisms in controlled fermentation tanks or bioreactors, providing them with a suitable environment for protein production.
- 3. Harvesting:** After a certain period of fermentation, the microorganisms are harvested, and the protein-rich biomass is separated.

**4. Processing:** The harvested biomass undergoes processing steps such as extraction and purification to isolate the protein of interest.

**5. Formulation:** The purified protein can be processed into different forms, such as powders or concentrates, making it suitable for various applications.

Microbes-based proteins have gained attention for their potential to provide a sustainable and resource-efficient protein source. They offer advantages such as rapid growth, reduced environmental impact, and the ability to produce proteins with specific functionalities.

**Examples of microbes-based proteins include:**

- **Single-Cell Proteins (SCP):** Proteins derived from the cultivation of microorganisms like yeast, bacteria, or algae.
- **Fungal Proteins:** Proteins produced through the fermentation of fungi, such as mycoprotein, which is used in products like Quorn.
- **Algal Proteins:** Proteins sourced from microalgae, which are rich in essential amino acids and can be used in various food and feed applications.

Microbes-based proteins are being explored as a part of the broader effort to diversify protein sources, reduce environmental impact, and address global food security challenges.

**Conclusion:**

The exploration and development of alternative protein sources address global challenges such as food security, environmental sustainability, and changing consumer preferences. Plant-based, insect-based, and microbes-based proteins offer diverse and sustainable solutions, catering to the increasing demand for protein while minimizing the environmental impact of traditional livestock farming. Plant-based proteins, derived from sources like legumes and grains, provide nutritional diversity and versatility in food products. Insect-based proteins show promise as sustainable and nutrient-rich sources with various culinary applications. Microbes-based proteins, produced through fermentation, offer resource-efficient and customizable production. These alternatives contribute to food security, diversify protein supplies, and mitigate concerns about land use, water consumption, and greenhouse gas emissions. Aligned with evolving consumer preferences, they promote sustainability and ethical sourcing. Collaboration among scientists, policymakers, and the food industry is essential for scalable and economically viable solutions. Public awareness and acceptance, alongside advancements in processing technologies, are crucial for mainstream integration. In summary, the pursuit of alternative protein sources represents a multifaceted approach to creating a more sustainable and resilient food system, holding promise for a healthier planet and a secure food future.

**References:**

1. Khan, S. H. (2018). Recent advances in the role of insects as an alternative protein source in poultry nutrition. *Journal of Applied Animal Research*, 46(1), 1144-1157.

2. Blakemore, W., & Harpell, A. R. (2010). Carrageenan. In A. Imeson (Ed.), *Food stabilisers, thickeners and gelling agents* (pp. 73–94). West Sussex (United Kingdom): Blackwell Publishing.
3. Carbonaro, M., Maselli, P., & Nucara, A. (2012). Relationship between digestibility and secondary structure of raw and thermally treated legume proteins: a Fourier transform infrared (FT-IR) spectroscopic study. *Amino Acids*, *43*, 911–921.
4. Dekkers, B. L., Nikiforidis, C. V., & van der Goot, A. J. (2016). Shear-induced fibrous structure formation from a pectin/SPI blend. *Innovative Food Science & Emerging Technologies*, *36*, 193–200.
5. Duodu, K. G., Taylor, J. R. N., Belton, P. S., & Hamaker, B. R. (2003). Factors affecting sorghum protein digestibility. *Journal of Cereal Science*, *38*, 117–131.
6. Ekezie, F., Sun, D., & Cheng, J. (2017). A review on recent advances in cold plasma technology for the food industry: current applications and future trends. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, *69*, 46–58.
7. Moon, J. H., Choi, I. W., Park, Y. K., & Kim, Y. (2011). Development of natural meat-like flavor based on Maillard reaction products. *Korean Journal of Food Science and Animal Resources*, *31*, 129–138.
8. Nguyen, T. T. P., Bhandari, B., Cichero, J., & Prakash, S. (2015). Gastrointestinal digestion of dairy and soy proteins in infant formulas: an in vitro study. *Food Research International*, *76*(Pt 3), 348–358.
9. Rackis, J. J., Sessa, D. J., & Honig, D. H. (1979). Flavor problems of vegetable food proteins. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society*, *56*, 262–271.
10. Tulbek, M. C., Lam, R. S. H., Wang, Y. C., Asavajaru, P., & Lam, A. (2017). Pea: a sustainable vegetable protein crop. In R. N. Sudarshan, J. P. D. Wanasundara, & L. Scanlin (Eds.), *Sustainable protein sources* (pp. 145–164). San Diego (CA): Academic Press.
11. Wang, Q., He, L., Labuza, T. P., & Ismail, B. (2013). Structural characterisation of partially glycosylated whey protein as influenced by pH and heat using surface-enhanced Raman spectroscopy. *Food Chemistry*, *139*, 313–319.
12. Wang, Q., & Ismail, B. (2012). Effect of Maillard-induced glycosylation on the nutritional quality, solubility, thermal stability, and molecular configuration of whey protein. *International Dairy Journal*, *25*, 112–122.
13. Zhang, J., Liu, L., Liu, H., Yoon, A., Rizvi, S. H., & Wang, Q. (2019). Changes in conformation and quality of vegetable protein during the texturization process by extrusion. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, *59*, 3267–3280.

## **About Editors**



Dr. Cyril Sajan is presently working as Assistant Professor and Dic- Incharge at Department of Pharmacy Practice, Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Piparia, Vadodara-391760, Gujarat, India. And providing hands-on training to PharmD students, devising specific medication plans that are individualized for patients. And assisting physicians and other health professionals to make drug-based decisions at Dhiraj General Hospital He has completed his Doctor of Pharmacy (Pharm D) from Sumandeep Vidyapeeth Deemed to be University, Gujarat, India. He has 3 years of Experience in teaching field and 1 year experience in Pharmaceutical Company. He has published 30 research, review and case reports and published more than 20 book Chapters. And also published one book in reputed publisher. His research interest is Pharmacovigilance, clinical research and Therapeutic drug monitoring and Toxicology.



Dr. Mrs. Sujata A. Mankar is working as Assistant Professor & Head, Department of Microbiology, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur. She has done Ph.D. in Microbiology from RTM Nagpur University, Nagpur and also qualified CSIR- NET, SET, GATE and awarded with CSIR-JRF fellowship. She has 15 years of teaching and research experience. She has completed UGC minor research project as a Principal Investigator (PI). She is recognized research supervisor in the subject Microbiology as well as Board of studies member in Molecular biology and Genetic Engineering, RTM Nagpur University. Currently Two Research students doing Ph.D. under her Supervision. She has presented research papers in various conferences and also published patent, research papers/articles in National & International Journals. She was a member for College Development Committee during 2017-2022 and also as a Co-ordinator of Examination and Evaluation committee, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur. She is Life member of various professional bodies. She is also serving as Treasurer, Global Biotech Forum, Rajiv Gandhi Biotechnology Center, R.T.M. Nagpur University, Nagpur.



Dr. Devi Priya M. (M.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., B.Ed.) is presently working as an Assistant Professor and Head at Department of Botany, St. Thomas College, Ranni, Pathanamthitta, Kerala affiliated to Mahatma Gandhi University, Kottayam, Keral. She has 15 years of research and academic experience. Her area of research includes Plant Tissue Culture Technology, Phytochemistry. Dr. Dr.Devi Priya has published 15 research papers various in National and International Journals. She has also published 2 book chapters in edited book. She is presently working as member of reviewer panel for 3 journal of international repute. She has attended and presented his research work in various national and international level conferences, symposia, seminars, etc.



Dr. Alok Kumar Srivastava is presently working as an Assistant Professor at Department of Zoology, DBS College, Kanpur, U.P. He completed his M.Sc. and Ph.D. from CSJM University, Kanpur. His research interest includes Entomology, Wildlife and Environmental issues. Dr. Srivastava has published four research papers and eight articles in National and International Journals. He has been nominated as Special Officer (2013-2014) in WCCB under the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change. He was awarded by various awards like Best Entomologist of the year, Best Paper presentation award, etc. He has attended and presented his research work in various national and international level conferences, symposia, seminars, etc.



Read To Lead

# FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING - II



  
THAKUR PUBLICATION. PVT. LTD.  
NAGPUR

Dr. Trupti K. Patel  
Dr. Satish Vishindas Tewani

### About the Book

This book of "Financial Accounting-II" helps to build knowledge and understand the principles of accounting among the students. This book seeks helps the students to prepare final accounts of banking and general insurance companies & to know how to evaluate the goodwill, prepare liquidator's final statement, etc. This book is useful not only for students who are pursuing their studies but also for those working in the educational institutions and corporate world.

### About the Author



**Dr. Trupti K. Patel**, is presently working as **Assistant Professor** at **Gondia Education Society's N.M.D. College, Gondia**. She has **15 Years** of teaching experience. She has completed her **B.Ed, M.Com. M.Phil & NET, Ph.D.** Her area of interest are **Cost Accounting, Management Accounting, Financial Accounting, Business Management and Business and Operation Research**. She is author of 04 books (**Financial Accounting-II, Skill Development, Advance Human Resource Development, Commercial Firm**). She has presented and published many research Papers at **National & International Conferences, Journals and Seminars.**



**Dr. Satish Vishindas Tewani** is currently working as a **Vice Principal and Associate Professor** in **Dept. of Commerce in Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Panchpaoli, Nagpur**. He has done **M.Com., M.Phil., B.Ed. and Ph.D.** He has **16 years** of experience in teaching. He has established his expertise with many research papers to his credit, published and presented in reputed journals and conferences at **National International Levels** and has also attended various **Seminars, Conferences, FDPs, Webinars** at **National International Levels**. He has authored four nationalised books in his area of subject. He has also supervised **Projects of M.Com. students**. He has been a **Resource Person in Webinars** and has also delivered **guest lectures** at **National Level**. His area of expertise being **Financial Accounting, Statistics Business Mathematics, Income Tax, Cost Management Account.**

### RTM Nagpur University B.Com- 4<sup>th</sup> Semester

Subject Name	Author Name
Financial Accounting – II	Dr. Trupti K. Patel, Dr. Satish Vishindas Tewani
Monetary Economics – II	Dr. Pratap Mansukhlal Chauhan, Dr. Bhavesh M. Jasani, Dr. Archana Kahale Patke
Compulsory English	Dr. Santosh V Hotchandani
AEC: Organizational Behaviour	Dr. Amrin Surya
SEC: Secretarial Practice	



Download TPPL  
E-Book App



Buy E-Book Edition at  
Google Play Books

Also Book Available on:

 **amazon**  
**kindle** **tppl.org.in**  
[www.questionpaper.org.in](http://www.questionpaper.org.in)

ISBN: 978-93-5755-692-7



**Course Code 3T1**

# **Financial Accounting-I**

**B.Com.-II Semester-III**

**Dr. S. C. Gulhane**

**Dr. M. L. Vanjari**

**Shital N. Peshane**

**Prerna A. Buradkar**

**Sonali B. Shangrapawar**



**SP<sup>®</sup>**  
**SHETH<sup>®</sup>**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.



**Our Outstanding Publications for  
B.Com.-II Semester-III (Nagpur University)**

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**  
Gulhane & Others

**COMPANY LAW**  
Gulhane, Buradkar

**MONETARY ECONOMICS-I**  
Arora

**INCOME TAX**  
Gulhane & Others

**COMPUTERIZED ACCOUNTING**  
Gulhane & Others

**HOLISTIC DEVELOPMENT**  
Gulhane & Others

**SP**<sup>®</sup>  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lalwani Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554. Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:  /shethpublishers  /sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-194-2



**Price - ₹ 400.00**

# Advanced Statistical Techniques

**M.Com. Accounting & Taxation  
Semester-I (Part-I)**



**Dr. S. C. Gulhane  
Dr. A. N. Paunikar  
Dr. M. L. Vanjari**

**SP<sup>®</sup>  
SHETH<sup>®</sup>**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

**Our Outstanding Publications for  
M.Com.- Semester-I (Nagpur University)**

**ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING-I**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED COST ACCOUNTING**  
Gulhane & Others

**INDIAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED AUDITING**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES**  
Gulhane & Others

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**  
Gulhane & Others

**SP<sup>®</sup>**  
**SHETH<sup>®</sup>**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lalwani Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554. Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:



/shethpublishers



/sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-711-1



Price - ₹ 375.00



# Advanced Financial Accounting-I

**M.Com.-I (Accounting & Taxation )  
Semester-I**

**Dr. S. C. Gulhane  
Dr. M. L. Vanjari  
Shital A. Thaware (Peshane)  
Prerna A. Buradkar  
Sonali B. Shangrapawar**

**SP<sup>®</sup>  
SHETH<sup>®</sup>**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

## **Our Outstanding Publications for**

**M.Com.- Semester-I (Nagpur University)**

**ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING-I**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED COST ACCOUNTING**  
Gulhane & Others

**INDIAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED AUDITING**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES**  
Gulhane & Others

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**  
Gulhane & Others

### **Business Studies**

**BUSINESS LAWS**  
Gulhane & Others

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**  
Gulhane & Others

**FUNDAMENTALS OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**  
Gulhane & Others

**MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS**  
Gulhane & Others

  
**SHETH**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lalwani Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554. Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:



/shethpublishers



/sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-426-4



Price - ₹ 350.00



# Fundamentals of Financial Management

**M.Com. - Part-I (Business Studies )  
Semester-I**

Dr. S. G. Gulhane  
Dr. M. L. Vanjari  
Priyanka V. Dongre

**SP**<sup>®</sup>  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

## **Our Outstanding Publications for**

**M.Com.- Semester-I (Nagpur University)**

**ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING-I**

Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED COST ACCOUNTING**

Gulhane & Others

**INDIAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM**

Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED AUDITING**

Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES**

Gulhane & Others

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

Gulhane & Others

### **Business Studies**

**BUSINESS LAWS**

Gulhane & Others

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

Gulhane & Others

**FUNDAMENTALS OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

Gulhane & Others

**MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS**

Gulhane & Others

  
**SHETH®**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lalwani Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554. Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:



/shethpublishers



/sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-387-8



Price - ₹ 230.00

# Financial Accounting-II

**B.Com.-II Semester-IV**

**Dr. S. C. Gulhane**

**Dr. M. L. Vanjari**

**Shital A. Thaware (Peshane)**

**Priyanka V. Dongre**

**Prerna A. Buradkar**



**SP**<sup>®</sup>  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.



**Our Outstanding Publications for  
B.Com. Semester-IV (Nagpur University)**

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**  
Gulhane & Others

**BANKING PROCEDURE PRACTICE**  
Gulhane & Others

**SECRETARIAL PRACTICE**  
Gulhane & Others

**INSURANCE PROCEDURE PRACTICE**  
Gulhane & Others

**MONETARY ECONOMICS**  
Rashi Arora

**ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR**  
Kurup, Menon

**SHETH**  
PUBLISHERS

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lahranj Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554 Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:



/shethpublishers



/sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-382-3



Price - ₹ 450.00



# Research Methodology

**B.C.C.A.-II Semester-IV**

**Dr. S. C. Gulhane**  
**Dr. M. L. Vanjari**  
**Nikita K. Medhule**  
**Sonali B. Shangrapawar**

**SP**<sup>®</sup>  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

**Our Outstanding Publications for  
B.C.C.A. Semester-IV (Nagpur University)**

**BUSINESS LAW & CYBER SECURITY**  
Gulhane & Others

**BUSINESS ECONOMICS**  
Gulhane & Others

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**  
Gulhane & Others

**CLOUD COMPUTING**  
Jain & Others

**PHP & MYSQL**  
Jain & Others

**SP<sup>®</sup>**  
**SHETH<sup>®</sup>**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lalwani Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554. Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:



/shethpublishers



/sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-569-8



Price - ₹ 100.00

Course Code 3T5-B

# Income Tax

B.Com.-II Semester-III

Dr. V. K. Jain  
Dr. S. C. Gulhane  
Dr. M. L. Vanjari  
Shital N. Peshane  
Sonali B. Shangrapawar

  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

**Our Outstanding Publications for  
B.Com.-II Semester-III (Nagpur University)**

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING**

Gulhane & Others

**COMPANY LAW**

Gulhane, Buradkar

**MONETARY ECONOMICS-I**

Arora

**INCOME TAX**

Gulhane & Others

**COMPUTERIZED ACCOUNTING**

Gulhane & Others

**HOLISTIC DEVELOPMENT**

Gulhane & Others

**SP**  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lohani Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 982 4853, 982 4854. Fax: 982 4858. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:



/shethpublishers



/sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-195-9



Price - ₹ 250.00

(Course Code - 4T3)

# Fundamentals of Financial Management

B.B.A. - Part-II Semester-IV

Dr. S. C. Gulhane  
Dr. M. L. Vanjari  
Priyanka V. Dongre  
Prerna A. Buradkar

  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

**Our Outstanding Publications for  
B.B.A. Semester-IV (Nagpur University)**

**FUNDAMENTALS OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**  
Gulhane & Others

**FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**  
Gulhane & Others

**FUNDAMENTALS OF MARKETING MANAGEMENT**  
Gulhane & Others

**FINANCIAL WELLBEING**  
Wachasundar & Others

**BUSINESS STARTUP SKILLS**  
Gulhane & Others

**INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL BUSINESS ETHICS**  
Jain, Bansod & Others

**SP**  
**SHETH**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lalwan Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554. Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: orders@shethpublishers.com


Follow us:  /shethpublishers

 /sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-777-7



Price - ₹ 150.00



# Research Methodology

**M.Com.-I Semester-I  
(All Major Subject)**

**Dr. S. C. Gulhane  
Dr. M. L. Vanjari  
Sonali B. Shangrapawar  
Nikita K. Mendhule**



**SP<sup>®</sup>  
SHETH<sup>®</sup>**  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.



**Our Outstanding Publications for  
M.Com.- Semester-I (Nagpur University)**

**ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING-I**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED COST ACCOUNTING**  
Gulhane & Others

**INDIAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM**  
Gulhane & Others



**ADVANCED AUDITING**  
Gulhane & Others

**ADVANCED STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES**  
Gulhane & Others

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**  
Gulhane & Others

**SP**  
**SHETH**<sup>®</sup>  
PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD.

Unit No.4, Ground Floor, Lalwani Industrial Estate, 14, G.D. Ambekar Marg, Wadala, Mumbai-400 031  
Tel.: (022) 6662 4553, 6662 4554. Fax: 6662 4556. e-mail: support@shethpublishers.com

Follow us:  /shethpublishers  /sheth.publishers

ISBN - 978-93-5902-425-7



Price - ₹ 160.00

# POETIC ANTHOLOGY

# WPC-5



## POETRY: THE LAST HOPE OF MANKIND

CHARLES LIPANDA MAHIGWE

Editor

DR MANMINDER SANAND

Associate Editor

DR PARNEET JAGGI

Managing Editor

DR JERNAIL SANAND

Chief Editor & Patron



**Global Fraternity of Poets**

GURUGRAM - 122 002 (Haryana) INDIA

☎ +91 98118-42292, +91 90340-06808

# **POETIC ANTHOLOGY WPC-5**

Copyright © 2024 (Authors)

**First Edition: March 2024**

**Genre: Poetry (English)**

**ISBN: 978-93-90663-66-8**

Paperback

Price: ₹ 589.00, \$35

Kindle: \$4

**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED :**

No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic or mechanical, including photo copying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission from the author(s).

**Publisher :**

**GLOBAL FRATERNITY OF POETS**

H-23/16, DLF Phase-I,

**GURUGRAM - 122 002 (Haryana) INDIA**

☎ +91 70156 76289

**Email:** globalfop@gmail.com,  
mgwebguru@gmail.com

**Website:** www.amazon.com, www.amazon.in,  
www.flipkart.com

**Typeset by :** www.ymgggp.com

**Branch Office:**

**Yayati Madan G Gandhi Group of Publications**

24-25, 2nd Floor, Lajpat Rai Market, Opp. Elite Cinema,

Railway Road, **HISAR 125 001 (Haryana) INDIA**

☎ +91 98118 42292

**Printers & Distributor :**

**PRINTOGRAPHIC**

**HISAR 125 001 (Haryana) INDIA**

☎ +91 90340 06808

## THE EDITORIAL BOARD



We believe that Poetry Is the Last Hope of Mankind. Poetry which represents Art brings man to realize what was missing in this life, and how it can be made better for a whole experience of living. Poets are always inspired with a vision of a happy life for all. And this feeling of wellness can be experienced from the poetry included in this anthology.

**Dr. Jernail S. Anand**  
Chief Editor, Patron & President IAE



This collection showcases the diverse perspectives and experiences of its contributing poets. Spanning cultures, backgrounds, and identities; this anthology amplifies the voices of silent as well as loud writers. Within its pages, readers will encounter the lyrical musings of poets from all walks of life – from the introspective verses of a young aspirant navigating the complexities of identity to the impassioned cries of activists fighting for social justice. Each poem serves as a mirror reflecting the multifaceted nature of human existence, celebrating the beauty of diversity and the universality of emotion.

**Dr. Parneet Jaggi**  
Managing Editor



**Charles Lipanda Mahigwea**  
EDITOR



**Dr Manminder Singh Anand**  
Asst. Prof. of English, DAV College, Chandigarh  
ASSOCIATE EDITOR



**Global Fraternity of Poets**  
GURUGRAM, HARYANA

₹ 589 \$ 35



Kindle \$ 4



# POETIC ANTHOLOGY WPC-5



## POETRY: THE LAST HOPE OF MANKIND

**CHARLES LIPANDA MAHIGWE**  
Editor

**DR MANMINDER S ANAND**  
Associate Editor

**DR PARNEET JAGGI**  
Managing Editor

**DR JERNAIL S ANAND**  
Chief Editor & Patron

POETIC ANTHOLOGY WPC-5

DR. JERNAIL SINGH ANAND

## DR SUMAN KESWANI



### ANGEL DIARIES

One cold day God decided to view  
The world, his proud possession.  
But all he could spot was  
An insensitive bunch of men  
Immersed in their own pursuits  
Oblivious of the agonies around !

Angels arrived on Earth  
As instructed  
And started inspecting thoroughly.  
They were shocked to see  
Numb men zooming past accident sites like zombies!  
Unconcerned and apathetic!

The Angels trodded into cities  
Shocked to see misery all around  
In the form of pain, penury, pollution.  
God had created men all equal  
But here they saw higher men and lesser men  
With distinct boundaries !

Kalipada Ghosh . . . . .	124
Manuela Cecchetti . . . . .	126
Vijaya Lakshmi Potu . . . . .	128
Anupama Kaushal . . . . .	130
Binod Dawadi . . . . .	131
Mishika Kapoor . . . . .	133
Suchismita Ghoshal . . . . .	135
Bipasha Majumder (DE) . . . . .	136
Ingrid H. Turner . . . . .	138
Priyatosh Das . . . . .	139
Rafik Romdhani . . . . .	140
Dr. R. Karthika Devi . . . . .	142
Sreedharan Parokode . . . . .	144
Ayub Khawar . . . . .	146
Salvador Cap Bic . . . . .	148
Dr Sudipta Mishra . . . . .	150
Alita Mariam Varghese . . . . .	151
Dr Suman Keswani . . . . .	154

## THE EDITORIAL BOARD



We believe that Poetry is the Last Hope of Mankind. Poetry which represents Art brings man to realize what was missing in this life, and how it can be made better for a whole experience of living. Poets are always inspired with a vision of a happy life for all. And this feeling of wellness can be experienced from the poetry included in this anthology.

**Dr. Jernail S. Anand**  
Chief Editor, Patron & President IAE



This collection showcases the diverse perspectives and experiences of its contributing poets. Spanning cultures, backgrounds, and identities, this anthology amplifies the voices of silent as well as loud writers. Within its pages, readers will encounter the lyrical musings of poets from all walks of life – from the introspective verses of a young aspirant navigating the complexities of identity to the impassioned cries of activists fighting for social justice. Each poem serves as a mirror reflecting the multifaceted nature of human existence, celebrating the beauty of diversity and the universality of emotion.

**Dr. Parneet Jaggi**  
Managing Editor



**Charles Lipanda Mahigwea**  
EDITOR



**Dr. Manminder Singh Anand**  
Asst. Prof. of English, DAV College, Chandigarh  
ASSOCIATE EDITOR



**Global Fraternity of Poets**  
GURUGRAM, HARYANA

₹ 589     \$ 35



9 789390 663668

Kindle \$ 4

The Angels wandered past lanes And failed to understand  
How the same winters were faced  
With different clothing for different men.  
Some dressed up in rich furs  
Some trying to sleep without a blanket!

The Angels were shocked to witness  
The huge gap between rich and poor.  
They sighed, the world was going astray  
And some divine intervention was needed  
So that Man regained his senses!

They jotted down in their pads,  
Only calamities could control Man's haughtiness!

*Dr Suman Keswani is Asst Professor English at DRB Sindhu Mahavidyalaya Nagpur, Maharashtra. She is BDS (Dental Surgeon), M.A English NET and PhD in English. She joined teaching 8 years back. She is a dentist by fate, teacher by profession and a poet by heart. She has written about 200 poems till now and has also published two books of poems named Reflections and Merge with the Muse. She is an Associate Member of International Academy of Ethics. She is also a freelancer and has written about 30 articles for the Vidarbha Plus page of The Times of India. She has to her credit 25 research papers in reputed national and international journals. She has recited her poems in various international and national poets' conferences.*



ISBN: 978-93-88901-73-4

---

# Research Trends in Animal Science

Editors:

Dr. Deeksha Sharma

Dr. Zeenat Kashmiri

Dr. Biplab Kumar Das

Dr. Sunil B. Avhad



Bhumi Publishing, India



First Edition: July 2023



SECRETARIAL PRACTICE

Dr. Richa Kalyani  
CA Nikita Nanwani



**Dr. Richa Kalyani**  
*M.Com., M.Phil., MBA, Ph.D., SET (Commerce)*  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce  
Dada Ramchand Bakhru Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur.



**CA Nikita Nanwani**  
*M.Com., Chartered Accountant (CA)*  
Investment & Financial Advisor



As per New Education Policy  
(NEP B.Com. Semester IV)

# SECRETARIAL PRACTICE

B.Com. Sem. IV

**Dr. Richa Kalyani CA Nikita Nanwani**

ISBN: 978-81-19931-25-2



₹225/-



**SAI JYOTI PUBLICATION**  
Phone : 9764673503, 9923693503  
email : sjp10ng@gmail.com  
Website: <https://saijyotipublication.in>



**Om Sai Publishers & Distributors**  
Mob. No. :9923693506, 9325656602  
E-mail : [ospdnagpur@gmail.com](mailto:ospdnagpur@gmail.com)

Available Also on



# Review paper on flexible rectennas for wireless transfer to wearable applications

Bharat Golhar<sup>1\*</sup>, Aparna Barbadekar<sup>1</sup>, A. R. Golhar<sup>2</sup>

1. Vishwakarma Institute of Information Technology, Pune.

2. D. R.B Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur

## Abstract

The demand for flexible and efficient energy harvesting solutions has surged with the widespread adoption of wearable devices. This review paper provides a comprehensive overview of the current state of research on flexible rectennas, focusing on their application in wireless power transfer to wearable devices. Rectennas, a combination of rectifiers and antennas, play a crucial role in converting radio frequency (RF) energy into usable electrical power. The flexibility of these rectennas is paramount or seamless integration into wearable electronics.

**Keywords:** Flexible rectenna, wearable applications, wireless power transfer.

## Introduction

Most energy resources, such as gas, oil, and nuclear businesses, do not persist indefinitely and their prices fluctuate from time to time. Furthermore, they are not environmentally friendly. To prevent the drawbacks of present energy supplies, alternative ones will be required. There is now a lot of research being done on greener, cleaner, and safer energy resources [1]-[3].

Electronic gadgets have become an integral part of our daily lives in today's globe. However, because to their power consumption, they must be recharged on a regular basis. Furthermore, we must transport the chargers everywhere, which is problematic. An optimised approach is to employ wireless energy harvesting devices, which exploit ambient energy signals in the environment to generate useable electricity. RF radiations are employed for this since they are non-harmful to people and can even reach the ionosphere. As a rlt, this technology is more secure and environmentally friendly. This research examines recent advances in flexible rectennas and their prospective uses in wireless power transmission to wearable devices.

## 1. Rectenna

A device called "Rectenna" is used to harvest RF energy, which is a combination of a rectifier and an antenna. It essentially transforms electromagnetic energy to direct current (DC). A radiator, an impedance-matching circuit, a rectifier, a DC filter, and a load are all part of it. Rectenna detects electromagnetic (EM) impulses in the environment. Then it transforms them to direct current voltage, which may power low-power devices such as wireless sensors [4]. Rectenna is made up of a radiator, a rectifier, a filter, and a load. Figure 1 shows one example of this. The EM impulses are received by the radiator. There are many different types of antennas, including bipolar, microstrip, helical, dipole, array, planar, and parabolic antennas. Because they have varied design structures and features, they may be used for a variety of purposes.

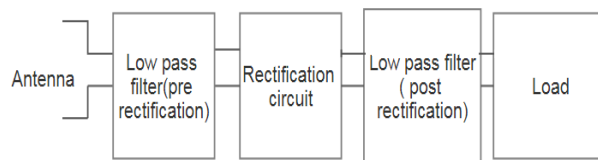


Fig.1 General Rectenna structure

The RF signals recorded by the antenna contain harmonics, which cause signal loss and interference. A low pass filter aids in the reduction of harmonics. It suppresses harmonics to eliminate signal power losses. Rectification is essential for the smooth ac signals received. A rectifier is a device that uses rectifying diodes to correct signals. There are three basic rectifier configurations: 1. single diode, 2. voltage multiplier, and 3. bridge of diodes.

## 2.Flexible Antenna

One of the issues with an RF energy harvesting system is the size of the embedded devices. They must be compact in order to be installed in low-power devices. As previously stated, an energy harvester requires a radiator to gather RF energy, as well as an impedance matching network and a rectifier. The measurements of the antenna have an effect on the output of the energy harvester. To get high voltage levels, very high impedance loads (e.g., 5M) are required.

Organic, flexible, or printed electronics are powerful research topics [1]. Flexible electronics may be designed on flexible and environmentally friendly substrates. This has a wide range of applications. When compared to the cost of silicon industry fabrication techniques, printed electronics is less expensive. Another intriguing development is the growth of IoT. The use of sensors has risen in various fields (domestic, space, military, medical, etc.), most notably in regions with limited access or danger. Normal battery power demands cyclic replacement and is also expensive to reprocess. A way of harvesting RF energy is wireless transfer energy. Heinrich Hertz pioneered wireless energy transmission in 1888 [2], and Nicola Tesla followed suit in the following year.

With reference to the rectenna design, research has been carried out on the following choices of flexible substrate to name a few:

- a. Textile-based substrate
- b. Polymer-based substrate
- c. Paper-based substrate

The above can be used depending on the type of application. These substrates are becoming increasingly important in research for flexibility.

- a. **TEXTILE BASED SUBSTRATE:** Textile antennas are the product of combining common textile materials with cutting-edge technology. These are now playing an active role in wireless communication systems [1, 2], aimed at applications such as mobile computing, tracking and navigation [3, 4]. Furthermore, for mass manufacturing and development, wearable antennas must be small in weight, thin, strong, readily maintenance, and inexpensive in cost [5]. To that end, microstrip patch type and planar antennas for garment applications have been proposed, and these antennas have all of the above-mentioned features and are adaptable to any type of surface [6].
- b. **POLYMER BASED SUBSTRATE:** The author of [7] created a low-cost energy harvester by combining a rectenna with a solar cell. The design can capture EM energy. The antenna and solar cell shared the same space after using EM analysis to analyse and optimise the specified circuits. As a result, the construction has compact dimensions. A non-linear harmonic balancing optimisation was employed in this study to improve the efficiency of the device rectenna as well as the solar cell. Furthermore, a low-cost and flexible polyethylene terephthalate, also known as PET substrate, and a flexible amorphous silicon solar cell were selected. They provide inexpensive prices as well as a steady structure. A prototype generated a maximum power of 56mW after being lit by solar light. The rectenna with twin bands showed an efficiency of 15% around 850 & 1850 MHz when powered with a microwave beam was presented.

- c. **PAPER BASED SUBSTRATE:** Paper is now the cheapest material accessible on Earth [8]. When compared to an equivalently sized FR4 substrate, paper substrate is less expensive. In [9], an optimised design of a circularly polarised 2.45GHz rectenna to be inkjet printed on a paper substrate was demonstrated. This suggested antenna was a shorted ring slot with a mesh ground plane optimised to reduce the size of the region that required inkjet printing. As a result, the amount of silver nano particle ink that had to be applied was reduced. Inkjet printing is an additive method that deposits conductive micro particles on a variety of substrates such as paper. To produce an optimal inkjet printed structure, the quantity of ink must be reduced conductive nanoparticles. A mesh rectenna design was designed to diminish surface that to be inkjet printed. The proposed rectenna is a circularly polarized shorted ring slot structure together with a rectifier element [6]. The presented design results presented that it is feasible to bring down the amount of conductive material and still maintain a good performance. At 2.45GHz frequency, the conversion efficiency was is 39- 45 % when the rectifier is receiving -15 dBm

The flexible substrates are weightless & can be easily bent when compared to that of microwave substrates. This makes them a good substrate choice for using them in wearable antennas where measurements & conformity to the body are basic factors. Organic & polymeric substrates having values of low permittivity [10] can increase the antenna's size. But it also helps in bandwidth enhancement and decreasing the surface wave propagation. This in turn increases the antenna's radiation capability [11].

### 3. Intergration with Wearable Devices

In [12] we discuss the design and implementation of flexible rectennas (antenna + rectifier) for wireless power transmission to wearable IoT sensor nodes at 24 GHz. Two distinct rectifier setups, shunt and voltage doubler, have been investigated, as illustrated in fig 2 and fig 3. The rectifier circuit is coupled with the antenna array in this design to build a full rectenna for WPT to wearable IoT devices at 24 GHz. This flexible rectifier is made using the traditional PCB fabrication process. At 24 GHz, an RF-DC conversion efficiency of 31% and DC voltage of up to 2.4 V was measured for 20 dBm input power over an ideal load resistance of 300. The proposed flexible rectennas might have a wide range of applications in the field of wearable IoT devices.

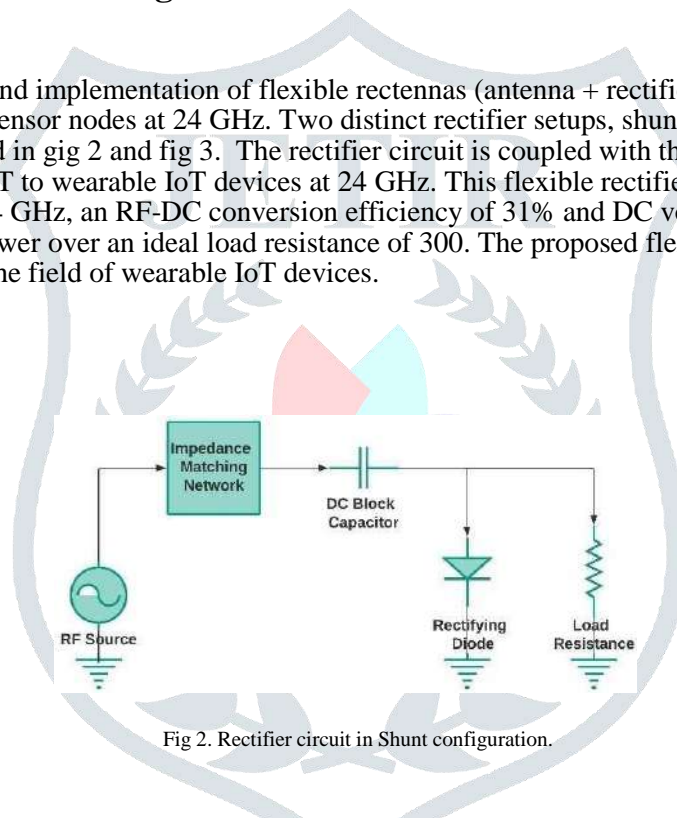


Fig 2. Rectifier circuit in Shunt configuration.

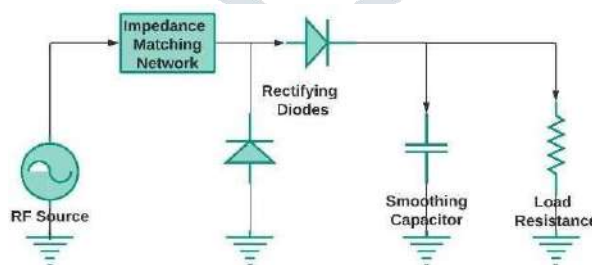


Fig 3. Rectifier circuit in Voltage Doubler configuration.

Dual-polarization antennas are required for both communications and energy harvesting because to the mobility of a wearable antenna and the unpredictable body-centric communications environment. [13] discusses a four-port dual-polarized textile antenna/rectenna for wearable simultaneous wireless information and power transfer (SWIPT) applications. The antenna has two ports for off-body communication as well as gathering energy from horizontal and vertical polarisations. In the presence and absence of the human body, the antenna maintains a 100 MHz bandwidth with an S11 of less than 10 dB about 2.4 GHz, and at least 10 dB small-signal and large-signal isolation across all ports. For varied on-phantom positions across both communication ports, the antenna maintains a measured overall efficiency of 70-88% and a gain of 8.4-9.6 dBi. The measured mutual coupling is less than 10 dB between co-polarized

rectenna/antenna ports, and under 16 dB between orthogonally-polarized ports. A broadside harvesting pattern achieves a high RF to DC peak power conversion efficiency of more than 70% (5%). SWIPT microstrip antennas may be used for both full-duplex and multi in multi out (MIMO) applications based on their performance, considerably decreasing the complexity of future battery-free networks for both wearable and non-wearable applications. The antenna compares well with published dual-polarization wearable antennas for off-body communications, demonstrating that the addition of the rectifier ports does not compromise the antenna's performance in terms of port isolation, off-body gain, efficiency, and polarization-purity.

Technological advancements have significantly improved mobile phones. One of the most fundamental restrictions of a mobile phone is its power capacity. As a result, efficient energy management is crucial in such gadgets everywhere. Researchers in [14] are working on a method to wirelessly charge electrical gadgets using radio frequency (RF) electromagnetic (EM) waves (Rectenna employing energy detection-based spectrum sensing). Mechanical deformations result in frequency detuning, which reduces the efficiency of antennas and rectennas, which would otherwise enable wireless communication and RF energy harvesting in the distant field. A self-powered rectenna based on a stretchy multiband antenna is designed to work reliably and integrate RF power received across its multiband despite mechanical deformations. Depending on the demands of the battery, the multiband antenna may operate as an RF transducer and an RF energy harvester at 900 MHz, 1800 MHz, 2100 MHz, and 2.45 GHz. When the battery's current voltage is less than 20% (referred to as "low voltage"), the incoming RF wave will be used for both communication and RF energy harvesting (RF-EH) depending on the received RF power density (high). If not, the received RF wave will only be used for RF-EH. In terms of efficiency and bandwidth, the installed multiband rectifiers perform well. Depending on the position of the mobile phone or receiver of ambient EM waves, this strategy might lessen the charge issue by 60-90%.

In [15] we discuss a unique miniaturised, flexible wearable rectangular patch antenna with Defected Ground Structure (DGS) for wireless body area network application. This antenna's resonance frequency and bandwidth are 2.45 GHz and 0.379 GHz, respectively, and it works in the ISM (Industrial, Scientific, and Medical) frequency range. Denim jeans, one of the most often used textiles for wearable antennas, is employed as the substrate, while copper tape is used to fabricate the patch, feed, and ground for the intended antenna. The patch antenna is made up of rectangular and circular slots, as well as a deflected ground structure (DGS) with a split ring resonator. A 50 microstrip line supplies power to the antenna. The antenna is 31 42 0.6 mm<sup>3</sup> (0.25\_o mm x 0.34\_o mm x 0.005\_o mm) in size totally. The antenna is intended to function at the appropriate frequency while retaining high levels of directivity, gain, and Reflection Coefficient (S11), with values of 2.93 dBi, 2.627 dBi, and - 41.723 dB, respectively. The radiation efficiency of the antenna is 90.86%. To see if the antenna was suitable for wearable usage, its performance was tested under various bending situations and curvature radii. The final antenna's Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) was determined to be 0.0548w/kg for 1g of tissue. The antenna was constructed, simulated, and tested with Computer Simulation Technology software and a vector network analyzer.

#### 4. Conclusion

This RF energy harvesting technique will play a significant part in battery replacement in the future. Because of its features of being safe, plentiful in free space, and good capacity to permeate soft tissues, RF waves are a viable alternative source of energy to replace batteries in many applications. Electronic devices are utilised everywhere, thanks to recent advancements in IoT technology. As a consequence, next-generation sensors will be integrated into the products (modules). This will be an obstacle and make it harder to reach. As a result, battery replacement will be difficult, if not impossible. The rectenna is the ideal answer for this. A small antenna with strong gain and a broad bandwidth is desirable for IoT sensors. Flexible rectennas are a potential technology for wireless power transmission to wearable devices. The present level of research in antenna design, rectifier technologies, substrate materials, integration with wearables, and performance optimisation is summarised in this review article. This work seeks to contribute to the ongoing development of flexible rectennas for efficient and seamless energy harvesting in wearable applications by addressing the issues and recommending future possibilities.

## 5. References

- [1] C. Hertleer, H. Rogier, S. Member, L. Vallozzi, and L. Van Langenhove, "A Textile Antenna for Off- Body Communication Integrated Into Protective Clothing for Firefighters," *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.*, vol. 57, no. 4, pp. 919–925, 2009.
- [2] A. Dierck, F. Declercq, and H. Rogier, "A Wearable Active Antenna for Global Positioning System and Satellite Phone," *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.*, vol. 61, no. 2, pp. 532–538, 2013.
- [3] B. Gupta, S. Sankaralingam, and S. Dhar, "Development of Wearable and Implantable Antennas in the Last Decade: A Review," *IEEE Conf. Publ.*, pp. 251–267, 2010.
- [4] Caroline Loss, Ricardo Gonçalves, Catarina Lopes, Rita Salvado, Pedro Pinho, "Textile Antenna for RF Energy Harvesting Fully Embedded in Clothing" *10th European Conference on Antennas and Propagation (EuCAP)*, 2016.
- [5] C. Hertleer, H. Rogier, L. Vallozzi, and F. Declercq, "A textile antennas based on high-performance fabrics," in *2nd European Conference on Antennas and Propagation*, 2007.
- [6] C. A. Balanis, *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*, 3rd ed. Wiley Interscience, 2005.
- [7] A. Collado, A. Georgiadis, "Conformal Hybrid Solar and Electromagnetic (EM) Energy Harvesting Rectenna," *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, vol. 60, no. 8, August 2013.
- [8] A. H. Rida, "Conductive Inkjet Printed Antennas On Flexible Low-Cost Paper-Based Substrates For Rfid And Wsn Applications," *Masters of Science, EE, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta*, 2009.
- [9] R. Martinez, I. Kimionis, A. Georgiadis, A. Collado, M. Tentzeris, G. Goussetis, and J. L. Tornero, "Circularly Polarized Shorted Ring Siot Rectenna with a Mesh Design for Optimized Inkjet Printing on Paper Substrate," *9th European Conference on Antennas and Propagation (EuCAP)*, Lisbon, 13-17 April 2015.
- [10] A. H. Rida, "Conductive Inkjet Printed Antennas On Flexible Low-Cost Paper-Based Substrates For Rfid And Wsn Applications," *Masters of Science, EE, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta*, 2009.
- [11] A. Rashidian, D. M. Klymyshyn, M. T. Aligodarz, M. Boerner, and J. Mohr, "Development Of Polymer-Based Dielectric Resonator Antennas For Millimeter-Wave Applications," *Progress in Electromagnetics Research C*, vol. 13, pp. 203-216, 2010.
- [12] Bilal Tariq Malik, Viktor Doychinov, Syed Ali Raza Zaidi, Ian D. Robertson, Nutapong Somjit, and Robert Richardson, "Flexible Rectennas for Wireless Power Transfer to Wearable Sensors at 24 GHz" conference paper, October 2019, <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/336564198>
- [13] Mahmoud Wagih, Geoffrey s. Hilton, Alex S. weddell, Steve beebey, "Dual-Polarized Wearable Antenna/Rectenna for Full-Duplex and MIMO Simultaneous Wireless Information and Power Transfer (SWIPT)" *Journal of Antennas and Propagation*, Vol2, pp.844-857, 2021
- [14] Pankaj Chandra Kar, Md. Ariful Islam, "Design and performance analysis of a rectenna system for charging a mobile phone from ambient EM waves", *Heliyon* 9 (2023) e13964
- [15] Avish Fakirde, Saikumar Mulkallal, Parul Sahare, Paritosh Peshwe, "Wearable Flexible Jeans Textile Microstrip Patch Antenna for ISM band Application" *Research square*, <https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4077-7984>

### About Editors

Dr. Zeenat N. Kashmiri ( M.Sc. B.Ed. M.Phil. Ph. D.) is Associate Professor, at the Department of Zoology, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur. She has 17 years of teaching experience. Her field of research is Reproductive Toxicology, Free Radicals. She has completed a UGC Research Project. She has published 30 plus research articles in National and International Journals. She has 5 subject books to her credit and Editor of 5 books. She has delivered many guest lectures. She is recognized Editor and Reviewer for various referred Journals. She is recognized Research Supervisor at RTM Nagpur University, Nagpur. She is a member of Board of Studies at Nagpur University. She has been awarded with Distinguished Researcher Award, Women Researcher Awards, Teaching and Research Excellence National Award, Best Paper presentation Award, etc.

Dr. Leena B. Chandanani (B.Sc., B.Ed. M.A. (English and Psychology) SET, Ph.D. (English) is Professor and Head Department of Languages, Dada Ramchand Bakhru Sindhu Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur. Teaching English to undergraduate students for last 18 years. Presented and published many research papers at National and International levels and chaired the sessions. Edited 4 books. Authored a book titled "Reflection on Women in Myths and Modern Fiction" for which she is conferred with the Authors Page category Best Language Professor of the year award. One of the editors of Dew Drops: A Literary Annual published by Forum for Creative Writers in English. Member of Board of Studies RTM Nagpur University, Nagpur. Recognized Ph.D. Supervisor at RTM Nagpur University. Conferred with Research Excellence for the Journal of Institute of Scholars (in. Sc), International Journal of Management and Social Studies. On the board of Editors in reputed indexed International Literary peer-reviewed e-Journal published by the Association for English Literary Studies.

Price Rs 249.00  
979-889415880-8



9 798894 158808

Voices of the Marginalized Gender

# Voices of the Marginalized Gender



Dr. Zeenat Kashmiri, Dr. Leena Chandanani

Editors

Dr. Zeenat N. Kashmiri  
Dr. Leena B. Chandanani